# I M.Sc., Maths - FUZZY MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS SYLLABUS 

Unit 1 : The concept of Fuzziness - Some algebra of Fuzzy sets
Unit II : Fuzzy quantities - Logical aspects of fuzzy sets
Unit III : Distribution of Random variables
Unit IV : Conditional Probability and Stochastic independence Some special distributions
Unit V : Distributions of Functions of random variables Limiting distributions.
Texts :
(1) H. T. Nguyen and E.A. Walker, A first course in Fuzzy logic (Second Edition) CRC (Chapter 1 to 4)
(2) R.V. Hagg and A.T. Craig, Introduction to mathematical statistics (Fourth Edition) Macmillan

## INDEX

1. UNIT - I 1
2. UNIT - II 14
3. UNIT - III 29
4. UNIT - IV 50
5. UNIT - V 71

UNIT - 1
THE CONCEPT OF FUZZINESS - SOME ALGEBRA OF FUZZY SETS

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 Basic concepts of Fuzzy sets
1.2. Mathematical Modeling
1.3 Some operations of Fuzzy sets
1.4 Fuzziness as uncertainty
1.5 Some Algebra of Fuzzy sets
1.6 Equivalence relations and pertitians
1.7 Composing Mapping
1.8 Isomorphism and Homomorphism
1.9 Alpha - Cuts
1.10 Images of Alpha-level sets

EXERCISE

## 1.i BASIC CONCEPTS OF FUZZY SETS

This section introduces some of the basic concepts and terminology of tuzzy sets. To illustrate some of the concepts, we consider the membership grades of the elements of a small universal set in four different fuzzy sets as listed in Table 1.2 and graphically expressed in fig.
1.1 Here the crisp universal set X of ages that we have selected is table 1.2


Table 1.2 Examples of Fuzzy Sets

| Elements (ages) | Infant | Adulf | Young | Old |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 5 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 10 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 20 | 0 | .8 | .8 | .1 |
| 30 | 0 | 1 | .5 | .2 |
| 40 | 0 | 1 | .2 | .4 |
| 50 | 0 | 1 | .1 | .6 |
| 60 | 0 | 1 | 0 | .8 |
| 70 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| 80 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
|  |  |  |  |  |

If the membership grade of each element of the universal set $X$ in fuzzy set $A$ is less than or equal its membership grade in fuzzy set B. Thus, if

$$
\mu_{A}(x) \leq \mu_{B}^{\prime}(x),
$$

for every $\mathrm{x} \in \mathrm{X}$, then

$$
\mathrm{A} \subseteq \mathrm{~B}
$$

The fuzzy set old from Table 1.2 is a subset of the fuzzy set aduit since for each element in our universal set

$$
\mu_{\text {old }}(x) \leq \mu_{\text {adult }}(x)
$$

Fuzzy sets $A$ and $B$ are called equal if $\mu_{A}(x)=\mu_{B}(x)$ for every element $x \in X$. This is denoted by

$$
\mathrm{A}=\mathrm{B}
$$

Clearly, if $A=B$, then $A \subseteq B$ and $B \subseteq A$.
If fuzzy sets $A$ and $B$ are not equal $\left(\mu_{A}(x) \neq \mu_{B}(x)\right.$ for at leasi nee $\left.x \in X\right)$, we write $\mathrm{A} \neq \mathrm{B}$.
None of the four fuzzy sets defined in Table 1.2 is equal to any of the others.
Fuzzy set A is called a proper subset of fuzzy set B when A is a subset of B and the two sets are not equal; that is, $\mu_{\mathrm{A}}(\mathrm{x}) \leq \mu_{\mathrm{B}}(\mathrm{x})$ for every $\mathrm{x} \in \mathrm{X}$ and $\mu_{\mathrm{A}}(\mathrm{x})<\mu_{\mathrm{B}}(\mathrm{x})$ for at least one $\mathrm{x} \in \mathrm{X}$. We can denote this by writing

$$
A \subset B \text { if and only if } A \subseteq B \text { and } A \neq B \text {. }
$$

It was mentioned that the fuzzy set old from Table 1.2 is a subset of the fuzzy set adult and that these two fuzzy sets are not equal. Th refefore, old can be said to be a proper subset of adult.

When membership grades range in the closed interval between 0 and 1 , we denote the complement of a fuzzy set wi"...respect to the universal set X by A an 1 define i . by

$$
\mu_{A}(x)=1-\mu_{A}(x)
$$

for every $\mathrm{x} \in \mathrm{X}$. Thus, if an element has a membership grade of .8 in a fuzzy set A , its membership grade in the complement of A will be .2 . For instance, taking the complement of the fuzzy set old from Table 1.2 produces the fuzzy set not old defined as

$$
\text { not old }=1 / 5+1 / 10+.9 / 20+.8 / 30+.6 / 40+.4 / 50+.2 / 60
$$

$$
X=\{5,10,20,30,40,50,60,70,80\}
$$

and the fuzzy sets labeled as infant, adults young and old are four of the elements of the power set containing all possible fuzzy subsets $c_{i}^{r} \mathrm{X}$, which is denoted by $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{X})$.

The support of a fuzzy set $A$ in the universal set $X$ is the crisp set they contains all the elements of $X$ that have a nonzero membership grade in $A$. That is supports of fuzzy sets in $X$ are obtained by the function

$$
\text { Supp : } \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{X})->\mathbf{P}(\mathrm{X}) \text {, }
$$

where

$$
\operatorname{supp} A=\left\{x \in X \mid \mu_{A}(x)>0\right\}
$$

For istance, the support of the fuzzy set young from Table 1.2 is the crisp set

$$
\operatorname{supp}(\text { young })=\{5,10,20,30,40,50\}
$$

An empty fuzzy set had an empty support; that is, the membership function assigns 0 to all elements of the universal set. The fuzzy set infants as defined in Table 1.2 is one example of an empty fuzzy set within the chosen universe.

Let us introduce a special notation that is often used in the literature for defining fuzzy sets with a finite support. Assume that $x_{i}$ is an element of the support of fuzzy set $A$ and that $\mu_{i}$ is its grade of membership in $A$. Then $A$ is written as

$$
\mathrm{A}=\mu_{1} / \mathrm{x}_{1}+\mu_{2} / \mathrm{x}_{2}+\ldots \ldots+\mu_{n} / x_{n}
$$

where the slash is employed to link the elements of the support with their grades of membership A and the plus sign indicates, rather than any sort of the algebraic addition, that the listed pairs of elements and membership grades collectively form the definition of the set A. For the case in which a fuzzy set $A$ is defined on a universal set that is finite and coutable, we may write

$$
A={ }_{i=1} \Sigma^{n} \mu_{\mathrm{i}} / x_{\mathrm{i}}
$$

Similarly, when $X$ is an interval of real numbers, a fuzzy set $A$ is often written in the form

$$
A=\int_{x} \mu_{A}(x) / x
$$

The height of a fuzzy set is the largest membership grade attained by any element in that set. A fuzzy set is called normalized when at least one of its elements attains the maximum possible rembership grade. If membership grades range in the closed interval between 0 and 1 , for instance, then at least one element must have a membership grade of 1 for the fuzzy set to be considerei normalized.

### 1.2 Mathematical modeling

The mathematical modeling of fuzzy concepts was presented by Zadeh in 1965. His contention is that meaning in natural language is a matter of degree. If we have a proposition such as "John is young", then it is not always possible to assert that it is either true or false. When we know that John's age is $x$, then the "truth", or more correctly, the "compatibility" of $x$ with "is young", is a matter of degree. It depends on our understanding of the concept "young". If the proposition is "John is under 22 years old" and we know john's age ,then we can give a yes or no answer to whether the proposition is true or a bit by considering possible ages to be the interval $(0, \infty)$, letting $A$ be the subset $\{x: x \in(0, \propto): x<20\}$, and then determining whether or not John's age is in A. But "young" cannot be defined as an ordinary subset of $(0, \propto)$.zadeh. was led to the notion of a fuzzy subset. Clearly ,18 and 20 year olds are young, but with different degrees: 18 is younger than 20. This suggests that membership in a fuzzy subset should not be on a 0 or 1 basis, but rather on a 0 tol scale, that is, the membership should be an element of the interval $[0,1]$. This is handled as follows. An ordinary subset $A$ of a set $U$ is determined by its indicator function, or characteristic function $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{A}}$ defined by

$$
\begin{aligned}
x_{A}(x)= & \{1 \text { if } x \in A \\
& \{0 \text { if } x \notin A
\end{aligned}
$$

The indicator function of a subset $A$ of a set $U$ specifies whether or not an element is in A. It either is or is not. There are only two possible values the indicator function can take. This notion is generalized by allowing images of elements to be in the interval [ 0,1$]$. rather than being restricted to the two elements set $\{0,1\}$.

Definition : A fuzzy subset of a set $U$ is a functions $U \rightarrow[0, \propto]$.
Those functions whose images are contained in the two element set $\{0,1\}$ correspond to ordinary, or crisp subsets of $U$, so ordinary subsets are special cases of fuzzy subsets. A specific function $U \rightarrow[0,1]$ representing this notion would be denoted $\mu_{\mathrm{A}}$.

For a fuzzy set $A: U \rightarrow[0,1]$, the function $A$ is called the membership function, and the value $\mathrm{A}(\mu)$ is called the degree of membership of $\mu$ in the fuzzy set A . It is not meant to convey the likelihood or probability that $\mu$ has some particular attribute

Of course, for a fuzzy concept, different functions, A can be considered. The choice of the function A is subjective and context dependent and can be a delicate one. But the flexibility in the choice of $A$ is useful applications, in fuzzy control.

Here are two examples of how one might model the fuzzy concept "young". Let the set of all possible ages of people be the positive real numbers. One such model, decided upon by a teenager might be

$$
\begin{aligned}
Y(x)= & \{1 \text { if } x<25 \\
& \{40-x / 15 \text { if } 25<=x<=40 \\
& \{0 \text { if } 40<x
\end{aligned}
$$

### 1.3 SOME OPERATIONS ON FUZZY SETS

A subset $A$ of $a$ set $U$ can be represented by $a$ function $x$ $A: U->\{0,1\}$, and a fuzzy subset of $U$ has been defined to be a function $A: U->\{0,1\}$. On the set $p(U)$ of all subsets of $U$ there are the familiar operations of union, intercection, and complement. These are given by the rules

$$
\begin{aligned}
A U B & =\{x: x \in A \text { or } x \in B\} \\
A \cap B & =\{x: x \in A \text { and } x \in B\} \\
A^{\prime} & =\{x \in U: x \in A\}
\end{aligned}
$$

Operations between fuzzy sets : Consider the two fuzzy sets $A(x)$ and $B(x)$ of the nonnegative real numbers by the formulas

$$
\begin{aligned}
A(x)= & \left\{\begin{array}{lll}
1 & \text { if } x<20 \\
& \{40-x / 20 & \text { if } 20 \leq x<40 \\
& \{0 & \text { if } 40 \leq x
\end{array}\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\mathrm{B}(\mathrm{x})=\left\{\begin{array}{cc}
1 & \text { if } \mathrm{x} \leq 25 \\
& \frac{\left(1+((\mathrm{x}-25))^{2}\right)^{-1}}{5}
\end{array} \text { if } 25 \leq x .\right.
$$

Here are the plots of these two membership functions.

### 1.4 FUZZINESS AS UNCERTAINTY

Fuzzy sets deal with the type of uncertainty that arises when the boundaries of a class of objects are not sharply defined. The modeling of fuzzy concepts by fuzzy sets leads to the possibility of giving mathematical meaning to natural language statements. For example, when modeling the concept "young" as a fuzzy subset of $[0, \infty]$ with a membership function A: $[0, \infty) \rightarrow[0,1]$, we described the meaning of "young" in a mathematical way. It is a function, and can be manipulated mathematiclly and combined with other functions.

There is a more formal relation between randomness and fuzziness. Let $A: U \rightarrow[0,1]$ be a fuzzy set. For $\alpha \in[0,1]$, let $A_{\alpha}=\{u \in U: A(u) \geq \alpha\}$. The set $A_{\alpha}$ is called the $\alpha$-cut of A. Now let us view $\alpha$ as a random variable uniformly distributed on $[0,1]$. That is, let $(\Omega, A, P)$ be a probability space and $\alpha: \Omega \rightarrow \mathrm{R}$ a random variable with

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{P}\{\omega: \alpha(\omega) \leq a\}= & \{0 \text { if } \mathrm{a}<0 \\
& \mathrm{A} \text { if } 0 \leq a \leq 1 \\
& 1 \text { if } a>1
\end{aligned}
$$

Then $\mathrm{A}_{\alpha}\left({ }^{(\omega)}\right.$ is a random set.
Example :- Suppose that the illness under consideration is manifested as subsets of the set $\Omega=\left\{\omega_{1}, \omega_{2}, \ldots, \omega_{n}\right\}$ of possible symptoms. Let $U$ be a set of humans, and let $S: \quad \rightarrow p(U)$ be given by $S(\omega)=\{u \in \Omega$ :u has symptom $\omega\}$. For $u \in U$, we are interested in some numerical measure of the set $\{\omega \in \Omega: u \in S(\omega)\}$. This'is to be a measure of the seriousness of the illness of $u$. Medical experts often can provide assessments which can be described mathematically as a function $\mathrm{u}: \mathrm{P}(\Omega) \rightarrow[0,1]$, where $\mu(\mathrm{B})$ is the degree of seriousness of the illness of a person having all the symptoms in B. So a membership function can be taken to be

$$
A(u)=\mu\{\omega \in \Omega: u \in s(\omega)\}
$$

Since $\mu$ is subjective, there is no compelling reason to assume that it is
a measure.

### 1.5 SOME ALGEBRA OF FUZZY SETS

### 1.5.1 Boolean algebras and lattices

Definition: A relation on a set $U$ is a subset $R$ of the cartesian product $U \times U$.
The notion of relation is very general one. For an element $(x, y) \varepsilon U \times U$ either $(x, y) \varepsilon R$ or it is not.
The relation $\underline{C}$ satisfies the following properties.
$\mathrm{A} \subseteq \mathrm{A}$ (the relation reflexive)
If $\mathrm{A} \subseteq \mathrm{B}$ and $\mathrm{B} \subseteq \mathrm{C}$ then $\mathrm{A} \subseteq \mathrm{C}$.(the relation is transitive)
If $\mathrm{A} \subseteq \mathrm{B}$ and $\mathrm{B} \subseteq \mathrm{A}$, then $\mathrm{A}=\mathrm{B}$.(the relation is antisymmetric)
A partial order on a set is a relation on that set that is reflexive ,transitive and antisymmetric.
Definition: A partially ordered set is a pair $(\mathrm{U}, \leq)$ where U is a set and $\leq$ is a partial order on U .
Definition: A lattice is a partially ordered set $(\mathrm{U}, \leq \leq)$ in which every pair of elements of U has a sup and an inf in U.
Chains are always lattices. The partially ordered set $(\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{U}), \subseteq$ )is a lattice. The sup of two elements in $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{U})$ is 'their union, and the inf is their intersection .The interval[ 0,1 ]is a lattice, being a chain.
Lemma: 1.5.2 If ( $\mathrm{U}, \leq$ ) is a lattice, then for all $\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}, \mathrm{c} \in \mathrm{U}$,

1. $\mathrm{aVa}=\mathrm{a}$ and $\mathrm{a} \Lambda \mathrm{a}=\mathrm{a}$ ( V and $\Lambda$ are indempotent.
2. $\mathrm{aVb}=\mathrm{bVa}$ and $\mathrm{a} \wedge \mathrm{b}=\mathrm{b} \dot{\Lambda} \mathrm{a}(\mathrm{V}$ and $\Lambda$ are commutative)
3. $(\mathrm{aVb}) \vee \mathrm{c}=\mathrm{aV}(\mathrm{bVc})$ and $(\mathrm{a} \Lambda \mathrm{b}) \wedge \mathrm{c}=\mathrm{a} \Lambda(\mathrm{b} \Lambda \mathrm{c})$. $(\mathrm{V}$ and are associative).
4. $\mathrm{aV}(\mathrm{a} \Lambda \mathrm{b})=\mathrm{a}$ and $\mathrm{a} \Lambda(\mathrm{aVb})=\mathrm{a}$. These are the absorption identities $)$.

Theorem: 1.5.3 If $U$ is a set with binary operations $V$ and $\Lambda$ which satisfy the properties of Lemma 1.5.2, then defining $\mathrm{a} \leq \mathrm{b}$ if $\mathrm{a} \wedge \mathrm{b}=\mathrm{a}$ makes $(\mathrm{U}, \leq)$ into a lattice whose sup and in operations are V and A :

Proof. We first show that $\mathrm{a} \wedge \mathrm{b}=\mathrm{a}$ if and only if $\mathrm{a} V \mathrm{~b}=\mathrm{b}$. Thus defining $\mathrm{a} \leq \mathrm{b}$ if $\mathrm{a} \wedge \mathrm{b}=\mathrm{a}$ is equivalent to defining $a \leq b$ if $a \vee b=b$. Indeed, if $a \wedge b=a$, then $a V b=(a \wedge b) V b=b$ by one of the absorption laws. Similarly, if $\mathrm{aVb}=\mathrm{b}$, then $\mathrm{a} \wedge \mathrm{b}=\mathrm{a}$. We show the existence of sups, and claim that $\sup \{\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}\}=\mathrm{aVb}$. Now $\mathrm{a} \leq \mathrm{aVb}$ since $\mathrm{a} \wedge(\mathrm{aVb})=\mathrm{a}$ by one of the absorption laws. Similarly $b \leq b V a=a V b$, so that $a V b$ is an upper bound of $a$ and $b$. For any other upper bound $x, a=a \wedge x$ and $b=b \Lambda x$, whence $x=a V x=b V x$. Therefore, $x=a V x \wedge b a=(a V b) V x$, and so $a V b \leq x$. Thus $a \wedge b=\sup \{a, b\}$, Hence, the proof follows.

The lattice ( $[0,1], 5$ ) plays a fundamental role. It is a bounded distributive lattice. It is not complemented. For $x, y \in[0.1], x V y=\sup \{x, y\}=\max \{x, y\}$, and similarly $x \Lambda y=\inf \{x, y\}$, Distributivity is easy to check. This lattice has another important operation on it. $[0,1] \rightarrow[0,1]: x \rightarrow 1-x$. We denote this operation by 'even though it is not a complement.The operation has the following properties
$\left(x^{\prime}\right)^{\prime}=x$
$x \leq y$ implies that $y^{\prime} \leq x^{\prime}$
such an operation on a bounded lattice is called an involution, or a duality. It follows that
' is one-to-one and onto, and that $0^{\prime}=1$ and $1^{\prime}=0$. If is an involution, the equations

$$
\begin{aligned}
& (x \vee y)^{1}=x^{1} \wedge y^{1} \\
& (x \wedge y)^{1}=x^{1} V y^{1}
\end{aligned}
$$

are called the De Morgan laws.

## Theorem: 1.5.4

Let $(V, V, \Lambda,, 0,1)$ be a De Morgan algebra and let $\cup$ be any set. Let $f$ and $g$ be mappings from $U$ and $V$. We define

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { 1. } f \vee g)(x)=f(x) \vee g(x) \\
& \text { 2. }(f \Lambda g)(x)=f(x) \Lambda g(x) \\
& \text { 3. } f^{\prime}(x)=(f(x))^{1} \\
& \text { 4.0(x) }=0 \\
& \text { 5.1 }(x)=1
\end{aligned}
$$

let $V^{U}$ be the set of all mappings from $U$ into $V$. Then $\left(\mathrm{V}^{\mathrm{U}}, \Lambda,,, 0,1\right)$ is a De Morgan algebra. If V is a complete lattice, then so is $\mathrm{V}^{\mathrm{U}}$

## Proof:

The proof is routine in all respects. For example, the fact that V is an associative operation on $\mathrm{V}^{\mathrm{U}}$ comes directly from the fact that V is associate on V . (the two V s are different of course) Using the definition of $v^{U}$ and that $v$ is associate on $v$, we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
(f \vee(g \vee h))(x) & =f(x) \vee(g \vee h)(x) \\
& =f(x) \vee(g(x) \vee h(x)) \\
& =(f(x) \vee g(x)) \vee h(x) \\
& =(f \vee g)(x) \vee h(x) \\
& =((f \vee g) \vee h)(x) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Whence $f \vee(g \vee h)=(f \vee g) \vee h$ and so $V$ is associative on $V^{U}$ and hence directly proof follows.

## Corollary 1.5.5

$\left.\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{u}), \mathrm{v}, \Lambda,{ }^{1}, 0,1\right)$ is a complete De Morgan algebra.

### 1.6 EQUIVALENCE RELATIONS AND PARTITIONS

Definition : A relation $\sim 0$ n a set $U$ is an equivalence relation if for all $a, b$ and $c$ in $U$.
(1) $a \sim a$
(2) $a \sim b$ implies $b \sim a$, and
(3) $a \sim b, b \sim c$ imply that $a \sim c$.

The first and third conditions we recognize as reflexivity and transitivity. The second is that of symmetry. Thus an equivalence relation is a relation that is reflexive, symmertric and transitive.
Definition: Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on a set U and let $\mathrm{a} \in \mathrm{U}$. The equivalence class of an element $a$ is the set $[a]=\{u \in U: u \sim a\}$.
Definition; Let U be a nonempty set.A partition of U is a set of nonempty pairwise disjoint subsets of $U$ whose union is $U$.

## Theorem: 1.6.1

Let $\sim$ be an equivalence relation on the set U.Then the set of equivalence classes of $\sim$ is a partition of U.This association of an equivalence relation $\sim$ with the partition consisting of the equivalence classes of $\sim$ is a one-to-one correspondence between the set of equivalence relations on $U$ and the set of partitions of $U$.
Proof: The union of the equivalence classes $[u]$ is $U$ since $u \imath[u]$. We need only that two equivalence classes be equal or disjoint. If $x \in[U] ~ \Pi[V]\{v\}$,then $x \sim u, x \sim u$ and so $u \sim x$ and $x \sim v$. By transitivity that $u \sim v$. If $y \varepsilon[u]$, then $y \sim v$ and so $u \sim x$ and $x \sim v$.It follows $y \sim v$. Thus $y$ $\varepsilon[\mathrm{v}]$.This means that $\{\mathrm{u}\} \subseteq[\mathrm{V}]$. Similarly, $[\mathrm{v}] \subseteq[\mathrm{u}]$ and hence $[\mathrm{u}]=[\mathrm{v}]$. So if two equivalence
classes are not disjoint they are equal. Therefore the equivalence classes from a partition. Notice that two elements are equivalence are equivalent if and only if they are in the same member of the partition, that is in the same equivalence class. So this map from equivalence relations to partitions that one-to-one. Given a partition declaring two elements equivalent if they are in the same member of the partition that is, in the same equivalence class. So the map from equivalence relations to partitions is onto.
Theorem: Let $\in(U)$ be the set of all equivalence relations on the set $U$. Then $(€(U), \subseteq)$ is a complete lattice.
Proof: There is a biggest and smallest element of $\epsilon(\mathrm{U})$, namely UDU and $\{(\mathrm{u}, \mathrm{u}): \mathrm{u} \in \mathrm{U}\}$, respectively. We have to show that any nonempty family\{Ei:I $\in$ I $\}$ of elements of $\epsilon(U)$ has a sup and inf. Now certainly $\Lambda\left\{E_{i}: i \in I\right\}=\Omega$ I Ei if $\cap_{\mathrm{i} \in \mathrm{I}} \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{i}}$ is an equvalence relation. Let (u.v) and $(v, w) \in \cap_{i \epsilon 1} E_{i}$. Then (u,v) and (v,w) belong to each $E_{i}$ and hence ( $u, w$ ) belongs to each $E_{i}$. Therefore, $(\mathrm{v}, \mathrm{w}) \in \cap_{\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{EI}}} \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{i}}$. Thus $\cap_{\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{E}}!}$ is a transitive relation on U . That $\cap_{\mathrm{i} \in \mathrm{I}}$ Ei is reflexive and symmetric is similar. What we have shown is that the intersection of any family of equivalence relations on a set is an equivalence relation on that set. This is clearly the inf of that family. Now $V\{$ Ei: $i \in I\}$ of a family of equivalence relations on $U$ is
$\cap\{E \in(U): E \supseteq E i$ for all $i \in I\}$
Note that $\mathrm{U} \times \mathrm{U}$ is an equivalence containing all the Ei. This intersection is an equivalence relation on $U$ and it is clearly the least equivalence relation containing all the Ei. Therefore it is the desired sup.

### 1.7 Composing mapping

Let $f: U \rightarrow V$, and $g: V \rightarrow W$. Then $g$ o $f$, or more simply $g f$, is the mapping $U \rightarrow W$ defined by $(\mathrm{gf})(\mathrm{u})=\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{u}))$. This is called the composition of the mappings f and g . Any two functions of a set into itself can be composed. The function $f: U \rightarrow U$ such that $f(u)=u$ for all $u$ is denoted by IU and is called the identity function on $U$. The set of all functions from $U$ to $V$ is denoted $\operatorname{map}(\mathrm{U}, \mathrm{V})$, or by $\mathrm{V}^{\mathrm{U}}$.

A mapping $A: U \rightarrow L$ induces a mapping $A: p(u) \rightarrow P(L)$. So with a sub set $X$ of $U, A(X)$ is a subset of $L$. But since $L$ is a complete lattice. We may take the sup of $A(X)$. This sup is denoted $\mathrm{V}(\mathrm{A}(\mathrm{X})$. One should view V as a mapping $\mathrm{p}(\mathrm{L}) \rightarrow \mathrm{L}$. The composition V A is a mapping $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{U}) \rightarrow$ L, namely the mapping given by
$P(U) \xrightarrow{A} P(\mathrm{~L}) \xrightarrow{\mathrm{v}} \mathrm{L}$
In particular, a fuzzy subset of $U$ yields a fuzzy subset of $P(U)$.
For sets $U$ and $V$, a subset of $U \times V$ is called a relation in $U \times V$. Now a relation $R$ in $U \times V$ induces a mapping $\mathrm{R}^{-1}: \mathrm{V} \rightarrow \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{U})$ given by

$$
\mathrm{R}^{-1}(\mathrm{v})=\{\mathrm{u}:(\mathrm{u}, \mathrm{v}) \in \mathrm{R}\}
$$

Thus with $A: U \rightarrow L$ we have the mapping


Thus the relation $R$ in $U \times V$ associates with a mapping $A: U \rightarrow L$ a mapping $V A R^{-1}: V \rightarrow$ L. This mapping is sometimes denoted $R(A)$. When $L=[0,1]$, we then have a mapping $F(U) \rightarrow F(V)$ sending $A$ to $R(A)=V A R^{-1}$. If $R$ is actually a function from $U$ to $V$, then $R$ has been extended to a function $F(U) \rightarrow F(V)$ sending $A$ to $V A R^{-1}$. In fuzzy set theory, this is called extension priaciple.

### 1.8 ISOMORPHISMS AND HOMOMORPHISMS

The mapping $f(x)=x+1$ is an order isomorphism from [0,1]to [1,2]. A mapping $g$ $: U \rightarrow V$ such that $g(x) \leq g(y)$ whenever $x \leq y$ is called homomorphism, or an order homomorphism, emphasizing that the order relation is being respected. The condition on g that if $\mathrm{x} \leq \mathrm{y}$ then $\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x}) \leq \mathrm{g}(\mathrm{y})$ is expressed by saying that g preserves order or is order preserving. A mapping $\mathrm{f}: \mathrm{U} \rightarrow \mathrm{V}$ is an isomorphism of two lattices if f is one- to -one and onto, $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x} . \mathrm{V}$ $y)=f(x) V f(y)$ and $f(x \wedge y)=f(x) \wedge f(y)$. That is, $f$ must be one-to-one and onto and preserve both lattice operations. If the one-to-one and onto conditions are dropped, then $f$ is a lattice homomorphism. If $U$ and $V$ are complete lattices, then an isomorphism $f: U \rightarrow V$ is a complete lattice homomorphism if and only if $f(V S)=V\{f(s): S \in S\}$ and $f(\wedge s)=\wedge\{f(s): s \in S\}$ for every subset $S$ of $U$. An isomorphism of a lattice(or any algebraic structure) with itself is called an automorphism.
Example :
Consider the lattice $\left([0,1], V, \wedge,{ }^{\prime}\right)$ with involution, where $V$ is sup, $\wedge$ is inf, and $x^{\prime}=1-x$, and the lattice $\{0,1 / 2,1\}$ with the same operations, Then the mapping $f:[0,1] \rightarrow\{0,1 / 2,1\}$ that sends endpoints to endpoints and the interior points of $[0,1]$ to $1 / 2$ is a homomorphism. Note that one requirement is that $f\left(x^{\prime}\right)=f(x)^{\prime}$, and that this does hold.

Suppose that $\mathrm{f}: \mathrm{U} \rightarrow \mathrm{V}$ is a homomorphism from a lattice $(\mathrm{U}, \mathrm{V}, \wedge)$ to a lattice $(\mathrm{V}, \mathrm{v}, \wedge)$. Then the relation $\sim$ on $U$ by $a \sim b$ if $f(a)=f(b)$ is an equivalence relation. But also if $a \sim b$ and $c \sim d$ then $f(a V c)=f(a) V f(c)=f(b) V f(d)=f(b \vee d)$, so $a \vee c$ and $c \sim d$. Similarly $a \wedge c \sim b \wedge d$. So this equivalence relation has these two additional properties :if $\mathrm{a} \sim \mathrm{b}$ and $\mathrm{aVc} \sim \mathrm{bVd}$ and $\mathrm{a} \wedge \mathrm{c} \sim \mathrm{b} \wedge \mathrm{d}$. Such an equivalance relation on a lattice is called a congruence. And congruences on lattices give rise to homomorphisms.

### 1.9 Alpha-CUTS

## Definition :-

Let $U$ be a set, let $C$ be a partially orderded set and let $A: U \rightarrow C$. For $\alpha \in C$, the $\alpha$-cut of $A$, or the $\alpha$-level set of $A$, is $A^{-1}(\uparrow \alpha)=\{u \in U: A(u) \geq \alpha\}$. This subset of $U$ will be denoted by $A_{\alpha}$.

Thus the $\alpha$-cut of a function $A: U \rightarrow C$ is the subset $A_{\alpha}=A^{-1}(\uparrow \alpha)$ of $U$, and we have one such subset for each $\alpha \in C$. A fundamental fact about the $\alpha$-cuts, $\mathrm{A}_{\alpha}$ is that they determine. It follows immediately from the equation

## Result:

$$
\mathrm{A}^{-1}(\alpha)=\mathrm{A}_{\alpha} \cap{ }_{\mathrm{B}>\alpha}\left(\cup \mathrm{A}_{\beta}\right)^{1}
$$

Let $A$ and $B$ be a mappings from a set $U$ into a partially orderded set $C$. If $A_{\alpha}=B_{\alpha}$ for all $\alpha \in C$, then $A=B$.

## Theorem:1.9.1

Let $C$ be a complete latitice and $U$ a set. Let $F(U)$ be the set of all mappings from $U$ into $C$, and $L(U)$ be the set of all mappings $g: C \rightarrow P(U)$ such that the diagram given below commutes or equivalently such that for all subsets $D$ of $C$,

$g(V D)=\cap g(d)$

$$
\mathrm{d} \varepsilon \mathrm{D}
$$

Then the mapping $\varphi: F(U) \rightarrow L(U)$ given by $\varphi(A)=A^{-1} \uparrow$ is one-to-one and onto.
Proof.
We have already observed that $\phi$ maps $\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{U})$ into $\mathrm{l}(\mathrm{u})$ and that this mapping is one-to-one.
Let $g \in L(U)$. We must show that $g=A^{-1}$ for some $A \in F$ (U). For $u \in U$, define

$$
\begin{gathered}
\mathrm{h}(\mathrm{u})=\{\mathrm{d} \in \mathrm{C}: \mathrm{g}(\mathrm{~d}) \supseteq \cap \mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x})\}=\{\mathrm{d} \in \mathrm{C}: \mathrm{u} \in \mathrm{~g}(\mathrm{~d})\} \\
\mathrm{u} \in \mathrm{~g}(\mathrm{x})
\end{gathered}
$$

Let $A=V$ oh. Then

$$
A^{-1} \uparrow(c)=\{u \in U: A(u) \geq 0\}
$$

Now if $u \in g(c)$, then $g(c) \supseteq \cap$

$$
u \in g(x) \quad g(x) \text { which implies that } \operatorname{chh}(u)
$$

and thus that is $\in A^{-1}(c) \cdot I \quad y(c) \subseteq A^{-1}$. Now suppose that $u t A^{-1} \uparrow(c)$. Now suppose that ut $A^{-1}$ $\uparrow(c)$, so that $A(u) \geq c$. Then $u \in \cap_{\text {uig }}(x) g(x) \subseteq g(d)$ for all d\&h(u).
Thus $u \in \cap g(d)=g(A(U)) \subseteq g(c)$
$d \mathrm{~A}(\mathrm{H})$

It follows that $\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{c})=\mathrm{A}^{-1} \uparrow(\mathrm{c})$, whence $\mathrm{g}=\mathrm{A}^{-1} \uparrow=\phi(\mathrm{A})$.
Corollary : The complete lattices $F(U)$ andL(U) are isomorphic.

### 1.10 IMAGES OF ALPHA-LEVEL SETS

Let $f: U \rightarrow V$ and let $A$ be a fuzzy subset of $U$. Then $V A f^{1}$ is a fuzzy subset of $V$ by the extension principle. It is the mapping that is the composition.

$$
\mathrm{V} \rightarrow \mathrm{f}^{-1} \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{U})^{\mathrm{A}->}>([0,1])^{\mathrm{V}} \rightarrow[0,1]
$$

## Theorem: 1.10 .1

Let $C$ be a complete lattice, $U$ and $V$ be sets, $A: U \rightarrow C$, and $f: U \rightarrow V$, then

1. $f(A \alpha) \subseteq\left(V \mathrm{Vf}^{-1}\right) \alpha$ for all $\alpha \in \mathrm{C}$.
2. $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{A} \alpha)=\left(\mathrm{VAf}^{-1}\right)_{\alpha}$ for $\alpha>0$ if and only if for each member $P$ of the partition induced by $\mathrm{f}, \mathrm{V} A(\mathrm{P}) \geq \alpha$ implies $\mathrm{A}(\mathrm{u}) \geq \alpha$ for some $u \in P$.
3. $f\left(\mathrm{~A}_{\alpha}\right)=\left(\mathrm{VAf}^{-1}\right)_{\alpha}$ for all $\alpha>0$ if and only if for each member P of the partition induced by $f, V A(P)=A(u)$ for some $u \in P$.

Proof: The theorem follows immediately from the equalities below.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{~A}_{\alpha}\right) & =\{\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{u}): \mathrm{A}(\mathrm{u}) \geq \alpha\} \\
& =\{\mathrm{v} \in \mathrm{~V}: \mathrm{A}(\mathrm{u}) \geq \alpha, \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{u})=\mathrm{v}\} \\
\left(\mathrm{VAf}^{-1}\right)_{\alpha} & =\left\{\mathrm{v} \in \mathrm{~V}: \mathrm{VAf}^{-1}(\mathrm{v}) \geq \alpha\right) \\
& =\{\mathrm{v} \in \mathrm{~V}: \mathrm{V}\{\mathrm{~A}(\mathrm{u}): \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{u})=\mathrm{v}\} \geq \alpha\}
\end{aligned}
$$

One should notice that for some $\alpha$, it may not be true that $V A(P)=\alpha$ for any $P$.

## EXERCISES

1. Let $U$ be a set and $P(U)$ be the set of all subsets of $U$. Verify in detail that $(\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{U}), \subseteq)$ is a Boolean algebra. Show that it is complete.
2. Show that a chain with more than two elements is not complemented.
3. Show that the De Morgan algebra ( $\left.F(U), V, \Lambda,{ }^{\prime}, 0,1\right)$ satisfies $A \wedge A^{\prime} \leq B \vee B^{\prime}$ for all A, $B \in F(U)$, that is, is a Kleene algebra, Show that $[0,1]$ is a Kleene algebra. Show that $[0,1]^{[2]}$ is not a Kleene algebra.
4. Let $B$ be a Boolean algebra. Show that $B^{[2]}$ is a Stone algebra but not a Boolean algebra.
5. Show that if S is a Stone algebra, then so is $\mathrm{S}^{[2]}$.
6. Show that every bounded chain is a stone algebra.

UNIT - II

## FUZZY QUANTITIES -

## LOGICAL ASPECTS OF FUZZY SETS

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

2.1 Fuzzy Quantities
2.2 Fuzzy Numbers
2.3 Fuzzy Intervals
2.4 Logical Aspects of Fuzzy sets
2.5 A three valued Logic
2.6 Fuzzy Logic
2.7 Fuzzy and Lukasiewiez Logics
2.9 Interval valued fuzzy logic
2.9 Canonical Forms

EXERCISE

### 2.1 Fuzzy quantities

Let $R$ denote the set of real numbers. The elements if $F(R)$, that is, the fuzzy subsets of $R$, are Fuzzy quanitities. A relation $R$ in $U x V$. Which is simply a subset $R$ of $U x V$. induces the mapping $R: f(U) \rightarrow f(V)$ defined by $R(A)=$ VAR-1. This is the mapping given by

$$
\mathrm{R}(\mathrm{~A})(\mathrm{v})=\mathrm{V}\{\mathrm{~A}(\{\mathrm{u}: \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{v}) \in \mathrm{R}\})\}
$$

are expressed by the extension principle at work. In particular, a mapping $f: R \rightarrow R$ induces a mapping $f: f(R) \rightarrow f(R)$. A binary operation $0: R x R \rightarrow R$ gives a mapping $f(R x R) \rightarrow f(R)$, and we have the mapping $f(R) \times f(R) \rightarrow f(R x R)$ sending (A,B) to $\Lambda(A x B)$. Remember that $\Lambda(A x B)(r, s)=A(r) \wedge B(s)$. The composition

$$
\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{R}) \times \mathrm{F}(\mathrm{R}) \rightarrow \mathrm{F}(\mathrm{R} \times \mathrm{R}) \rightarrow \mathrm{F}(\mathrm{R})
$$

of these two is the mapping that sends $(A, B)$ to $V(\Lambda(A x B)) o^{-1}$. Where $o^{-1}(x)=\{(a, b): a c b=x\}$. We denote this binary operation by $\mathrm{A} \circ \mathrm{B}$.
This means that

$$
\begin{aligned}
(\mathrm{AoB})(\mathrm{x}) & =\mathrm{V} \Lambda(\mathrm{AxB}) \mathrm{o}^{-1}(\mathrm{x}) \\
& =\mathrm{V}_{\text {aob }} \Lambda(\mathrm{AxB})(\mathrm{b}) \\
& =\mathrm{V}_{\text {aob }}=\mathrm{x}\{\mathrm{~A}(\mathrm{a}) \wedge \mathrm{B}(\mathrm{~b})\}
\end{aligned}
$$

For example, for the ordinary arithmetic binary operations of addition and multiplication on R , we then have corresponding operations $\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B}=\mathrm{V} \Lambda(\mathrm{AxB})+^{-1}$ and $\mathrm{A} \cdot \mathrm{B}=\mathrm{V} \Lambda(\mathrm{A} \times \mathrm{B}) \cdot{ }^{-1}$ on $\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{R})$. Thus

$$
\begin{aligned}
& (A+B)(z)=V_{x+y=z}\{A(x) \Lambda B(y)\} \\
& (A \cdot B)(z)=V_{x, y=z}\{A(x) \Lambda B(y)\}
\end{aligned}
$$

The mapping $R \rightarrow R: r \rightarrow-r$ induces a mapping $f(R) \rightarrow f(R)$ and the image of $A$ is denoted $-A$ For $x \in R$,

$$
(-A)(x)=V_{x=-y}\{A(y)\}=A(-x)
$$

If we view - as a binary operation on $R$, we get

$$
(A-B)(z)=V_{x-y=z}\{A(x) \wedge B(y)\}
$$

It turns out that $A+(-B)=A-B$, as is the case for $R$ itself.
Division deserves some special attention. It is not a binary operation on $R$ since it is not defined for pairs $(x, 0)$, but it is the relation

$$
\{((r, s), t) \in(R x R) \times R: r=s t\}
$$

By the extension principle, this relation induces the binary operation on $f(R)$ given by the formula

$$
A / B(x)=V_{y=z x}(A(y) \wedge B(z))
$$

## Proposition 1

For any fuzzy set $\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{A} / \mathrm{x}\{0\}$ is the constant function whose value is $\mathrm{A}(0)$.
Proof. The function $A / x\{0\}$ is given by the formula

$$
\begin{aligned}
(\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{x}\{\mathrm{o}\})(\mathrm{u}) & =\quad \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{s}=t . \mathrm{u}}(\mathrm{~A}(\mathrm{~s}) \Lambda \times\{\mathrm{o}\}(\mathrm{t})) \\
& =\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{s}=0 . \mathrm{u}}(\mathrm{~A}(\mathrm{~s}) \Lambda \times\{\mathrm{o}\}(0)) \\
& =\mathrm{A}(0)
\end{aligned}
$$

Theorem 2 Let o be any binary operation on a set $U$, and let $S$ and $T$ be subsets of $U$. Then

$$
\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{S}}{ }^{0} \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{T}}=\mathrm{T}\{\text { sot:s } \in \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{t} \in \mathrm{~T}\}
$$

Proof. For $u \in U$,

$$
\left(T_{S} \circ T_{T}\right)(u)=V_{s o t}=u\left(T_{S}(s) \wedge T_{T}(t)\right)
$$

The sup is either 0 or 1 and is 1 exactly when there is an $s \in S$ and a $t \in T$ with sot $=u$. The result follows.
Theorem: 3
Let $\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{B}$ and C be fuzzy quantities. The following hold.

| 1. | $0+\mathrm{A}=\mathrm{A}$ | 2. | $0 . \mathrm{A}=0$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 3. | $1 . \mathrm{A}=\mathrm{A}$ | 4. | $\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B}=\mathrm{B}+\mathrm{A}$ |
| 5. | $\mathrm{A}+(\mathrm{B}+\mathrm{C})=(\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B})+\mathrm{C}$ | 6. | $\mathrm{AB}=\mathrm{BA}$ |
| 7. | $(\mathrm{AB}) \mathrm{C}=\mathrm{A}(\mathrm{BC})$ | 8. | $\mathrm{r}(\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B})=\mathrm{r} \mathrm{A}+\mathrm{rB}$ |
| 9. | $\mathrm{A}(\mathrm{B}+\mathrm{C}) \leq \mathrm{AB}+\mathrm{AC}$ | 10. | $(-\mathrm{r}) \mathrm{A}=-(\mathrm{r} \mathrm{A})$ |
| 11. | $-(-\mathrm{A})=\mathrm{A}$ | 12. | $(-\mathrm{A}) \mathrm{B}=-(\mathrm{AB})=\mathrm{A}(-\mathrm{B})$ |
| 13. | $\mathrm{A} / 1=\mathrm{A}$ | 14. | $\mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{r}=1 / \mathrm{r} \mathrm{A}$ |
| 14. | $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B}=\mathrm{A} 1 / \mathrm{B}$ | 16. | $\mathrm{~A}+(-\mathrm{B})=\mathrm{A}-\mathrm{B}$. |

Proof. We prove some of these. For the equations

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{A}(\mathrm{x}) & =\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{yz}=\mathrm{x}} \mathrm{X}_{\{1\}}(\mathrm{y}) \wedge \mathrm{A}(\mathrm{z}) \\
& =V_{1 \mathrm{x}=\mathrm{x}} \mathrm{X}\{1\}(1) \Lambda A(\mathrm{x}) \\
& =\mathrm{A}(\mathrm{x})
\end{aligned}
$$

show that 1. $A=A$. If $(A(B+C))(x)>(A B+A C)(x)$, then there exist $u, v, y$ with $y(u+v)=x$ and such that

$$
A(\mathrm{y}) \wedge \mathrm{B}(\mathrm{u}) \wedge \mathrm{C}(\mathrm{v})>\mathrm{A}(\mathrm{p}) \wedge \mathrm{B}(\mathrm{q}) \wedge \mathrm{C}(\mathrm{k})
$$

for all $p, q, h, k$ with $p q+h k=x$. But this is not so for $p=h=y, q=u$, and $n=k$. Thus $(A(B+C))(x) \leq(A B+A C)(X)$ for all $x$, whence $A(B+C) \leq A B+A C$.
However,

$$
\begin{aligned}
r(A+B) & =r A+r B \text { since } \\
(X\{r\}(A+B))(x) & =V_{u v=x}(X\{r\}(\mathrm{u}) \Lambda(A+B)(v)) \\
& =V_{r v=x}(X\{r\}(r) \Lambda(A+B)(v)) \\
& =V_{s+1=v r=x}(A(s) \wedge B(t)) \\
& =V_{s+t=r=x}(X\{r\}(r) A(s) \wedge X\{r\}(r) B(t)) \\
& =(r A+r B)(x)
\end{aligned}
$$

Deff itition A fuzzy quantity A is convex if its $\alpha$-cuts are convex, that is, if its $\alpha$-cuts are intervals.
Theorem (4) A fuzzy quantity $A$ is convex if and only if $A(u) \geq A(x) \Lambda$
$\mathrm{A}(\mathrm{z})$ whenever $\mathrm{x} \leq \mathrm{y} \leq \mathrm{z}$.
Proof: Let $A$ be convex, $x \leq y \leq z$, and $\alpha=A(x) \wedge A(z)$. Then $x$ and $z$ are in $A \alpha$ is an interval, $y$ is an $A \alpha$. Therefore $A(y) \geq A(x) \wedge A(z)$.
Suppose that $A(y) \geq A(x) \wedge A(z)$ whenever $x \leq y \leq z$. Let $x<y<z$ with $x, z \in A \alpha$. Then $A(y) \geq A(x) \wedge A(z) \geq \alpha$, whenever $y \in A \alpha$ and $A \alpha$ is convex.

## Definition

A fuzzy quantity A is convex if its $\alpha$-cuts are convex, that is, if its $\alpha$-cuts are intervals.
Therorem (5)
A fuzzy quantity $A$ is convex if and only if $A(y) \geq A(x) \wedge A(z)$ whenever $\mathrm{S} \leq \mathrm{S} \leq \mathrm{Z}$
Proof.
Let $A$ be convex, $x \leq y \leq z$, and $\alpha=A(x) \wedge A(z)$. The $x$ and $z$ are in $A_{\alpha}$, and since $A_{\alpha}$ is an interval, $y$ is in $A_{\alpha}$. Therefore $A(y) \geq A(x) \wedge A(z)$.

Suppose that $A(y) \geq A(x) \wedge A(z)$ whenever $x \leq y \leq z$. Let $x<y<z$ with $x, z \in A_{\alpha}$. Then $A^{\prime}(y) \geq$ $A(x)$, whence $y \in A_{\alpha}$ and $A$ is convex.

## Theorem (6)

If $A$ and $B$ are convex, then so are $A+B$ and $-A$.

Proof:-
We show that $A+B$ is convex . Let $x<y<z$. We need that $(A+B)$ $(y) \geq(A+B) \wedge(x)(A+B)(z)$. Let $X>0$. There are numbers $X_{1}, X_{2}, Z_{1}$ and $Z_{2}$ with $X_{1}+X_{2}=X$ and $Z_{1}+Z_{2}=Z$ and satisfying

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{A}\left(\mathrm{X}_{1}\right) \mathrm{B}\left(\mathrm{X}_{2}\right) \geq(\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B})(\mathrm{x})-\varepsilon \\
& \mathrm{A}\left(\mathrm{Z}_{1}\right) \mathrm{B}\left(\mathrm{Z}_{2}\right)(\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B})(\mathrm{Z})-\varepsilon
\end{aligned}
$$

Now $y=a x+(1-\alpha) z$ for some $\alpha \in[0,1]$. Let $x^{1}=a x_{1}+(1-\alpha) z_{1}$ and $z^{1}=a x_{2}+(1-) z_{2}$. then $x^{1}+z^{1}=y, x^{1}$ lies between $x_{1}$ and $z_{1}$, and $z_{1}$ lies between $x_{2}$ and $z_{2}$. Thus we have

$$
\begin{array}{rll}
(\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B})(\mathrm{y}) & \geq & \mathrm{A}\left(\mathrm{x}^{\prime}\right) \mathrm{B}\left(\mathrm{z}^{\prime}\right) \\
& \geq & \mathrm{A}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}\right) \wedge \mathrm{A}\left(\mathrm{z}_{1}\right) \wedge \mathrm{B}\left(\mathrm{x}_{2}\right) \wedge \mathrm{B}\left(\mathrm{z}_{2}\right) \\
& \geq & {[(\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B})(\mathrm{x})-\varepsilon[(\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B})(\mathrm{z})-\varepsilon]} \\
& \geq & {[(\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B})(\mathrm{x}) \wedge(\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B})(\mathrm{z})]-\varepsilon}
\end{array}
$$

It follows that $\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B}$ is convex.
A function $f: R->R$ is upper semicontinous if $\{x: f(x) \geq \alpha\}$ is closed. The following definition is consistent with this terminology.

## Definition

A fuzzy quantity is upper semicontinous if its $\alpha$-cuts are closed.

## Theorem (7)

A fuzzy quantity semicontinous if and only whenever $x \in R$ and $€>0$ there is $\delta>0$ such that $|x-y|<\delta$ implies that $\mathrm{A}(\mathrm{y})<\mathrm{A}(\mathrm{x})+\epsilon$

## Proof

Suppose that $\mathrm{A}_{\alpha}$ is closed for all $\alpha$. Let $\mathrm{x} \in \mathrm{R}$ and $\varepsilon>0$. If $\mathrm{A}(\mathrm{X})+\varepsilon>1$, then $\mathrm{A}(\mathrm{y})<\mathrm{A}(\mathrm{x})+$ $\epsilon$ for any $y$. If $A(x)+\varepsilon \leq 1$ then for $\alpha=A(x)+\varepsilon, x \in A_{\alpha}$ and so there is $\delta>0$ such that $(x-\delta, x+\delta)$ $\Pi \mathrm{A}_{\alpha}=\varphi$. Thus $\mathrm{A}(\mathrm{y})<\alpha=\mathrm{A}(\mathrm{x})+\epsilon$ for all y with $\mathrm{x}-\mathrm{y}<\delta$

Conversely, take $\alpha \in[0,1], x \in A_{\alpha}$, and $\varepsilon=\alpha-A(x)$. There is $\delta>0$
2
such that $x-y<\delta$ implies that $A(y)<A(x)+\frac{\alpha-A(x)<}{2} \alpha$ and so $(x-\delta, x+\delta)$
$\Pi A_{\alpha}=0$. Thus $A_{\alpha}$ is closed.
The following theorem is the crucial fact that enables us to use $\alpha$-cuts in computing with fuzzy quantities.

## Theorem (8)

Let $O: R x R->R$ be a continc $\&$ b binary operation on $R$ and let $A$ and $B$ be fuzzy quantities with closed $\alpha$-cuts and bounded supports. hen for each $u \in R,(A o B)(u)=A(x) \wedge B(y)$ for some $x$ and y with $\mathrm{u}=\mathrm{xoy}$.

Proof : By definition,

$$
(\mathrm{AoB})(\mathrm{u})=\mathrm{V}(\mathrm{~A}(\mathrm{x}) \wedge \mathrm{B}(\mathrm{y}))
$$

$$
x o y=u
$$

The equality certainly holds if $(A \circ B)(u)=0$. Suppose $\alpha=(A \circ B(u)>0$, and $A(x) \wedge B(y)<\alpha$ for all $x$ any $y$ such that there is a sequence $\left\{A\left(x_{i}\right) B\left(y_{i}\right)\right\} i=1$ in the set $\{A(x) B(y)$ : xoy=u\} having the following properties.

1. $\left\{\mathrm{A}\left(\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}\right) \mathrm{B}\left(\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)\right\}$ converges to $\alpha$
2. Either $\left\{\mathrm{A}\left(\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)\right\}$ or $\left.\mathrm{B}\left(\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)\right\}$ converges to $\alpha$
3. Each $x_{i}$ is in the support of $A$ and each $y i$ is in the support of $B$

Suppose that it is $\left\{A\left(x_{i}\right)\right.$ that converges to $\alpha$. Since the support of $A$ is bounded, the set \{xi\} has a limit point $x$ and hence a subsequence converging to $x$. Since the support of $B$ is bounded, the correspondent subsequence of $y_{i}$ has a limit point $y$ and hence a subsequence converging to $y$. The corresponding subsequence of $x_{i}$ converges to $x$. Thus we have a subsequence $\left\{\{\mathrm{A}(\mathrm{xi}) \wedge \mathrm{B}(\mathrm{yi})\}_{i=1}\right.$ satisfying the three properties above and with $\left\{\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{i}}\right\}$ converging to $x$ and $\left\{y_{i}\right\}$ converging to $y$. If $A(x)=\lambda<\alpha$, then for $\frac{\delta=\alpha+\lambda}{2}$ and for sufficiently large $i$,
$x_{i} \in A_{i}, x$ is a limit point of chose $x_{i}$, and since all cuts are closed, $x \in A_{j}$. But it is not, so $A(x)$ $=\alpha$. In a similar vein, $B(y) \geq, \alpha$ and we have $(A \circ B)(u)=A(x) \wedge B(y)$. Finally, $u=x$ oy since $u=x_{i} \cap y_{i}$ for all $i$, and $o$ is continuous.

## Corollary (9)

If $A$ and $B$ are fuzzy quantities with bounded support, all $\alpha$-cuts are closed, and $o$ is a continous binary operation on R , then $(\mathrm{AoB})_{\alpha}=\mathrm{A}_{\alpha} \mathrm{oB}_{\alpha}$.

## Proof :

Applying the theorem, for $u \in(A \circ B)_{\alpha},(A \circ B)(u)=A(\alpha) \wedge B(y)$ for some $x$ and $y$ with $u=x o y$. Thus $x \in A_{\alpha}$ and $y \in B$, and therefore $(A o B)_{\alpha} \underline{C} A_{\alpha} o B_{\alpha}$. The other inclusion can be calculated easily.

## Corollary (10)

If $A$ and $B$ are fuzzy quantities with bounded support and all $\alpha$-cuts are closed, then

1. $(\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B})_{\alpha}=\mathrm{A}_{\alpha}+\mathrm{B}_{\alpha}$
2. $(A \cdot B)_{\alpha}=A_{\alpha} \cdot B_{\alpha}$
3. $(\mathrm{A}-\mathrm{B})_{\alpha}=\mathrm{A}_{\alpha}-\mathrm{B}_{\alpha}$

### 2.2 Fczzzy numbers

## Definition

A fuzzy number is a fuzzy quantity $A$ that satisfies the following conditions.

1. $A(x)=1$ for exactly one $x$.
2. The support $\{x: A(x)>0\}$ of $A$ is bounded.
3. The $\alpha$ cuts of A are closed intervals.

## Proposition (1)

The fullowing hold:

1. Real numbers are fuzzy numbers.
2. A fuzzy number is a convex fuzzy quantity.
3. A fuzzy number is upper semicontinuous.
4. If A is a fuzzy number with $\mathrm{A}(\mathrm{r})=1$, then A is non-decreasing on $(-\infty, 1)$ and non-increasing on $[r, \infty)$.
Proof. It should be clear that real numbers are fuzzy numbers. A fuzzy number is convex since its $\alpha$-cuts are intervals, and is upper semicontinuous since its $\alpha$-cuts are closed. If A is fuzzy number with $\mathrm{A}(\mathrm{r})=1$ and $\mathrm{x}<\mathrm{y}<\mathrm{r}$, then since A is convex and $\mathrm{A}(\mathrm{y})<\mathrm{A}(\mathrm{r})$, we have $\mathrm{A}(\mathrm{x}) \leq$ $\mathrm{A}(\mathrm{y})$, so A is monotone increasing on $(-\infty, \mathrm{r}]$. Similary, A is monotone decreasing on $[\mathrm{r}, \infty)$.

Theorem (2)
If $A$ and $B$ are fuzzy number then so are $A+B, A \cdot B$, and $-A$.
Proof.
That these fuzzy quantities have bounded support and assume the value 1 in exactly one place is easy to show. The $\alpha$-cuts of $A+B$ and A.B are closed intervals by the last Corollary of $\therefore$ Since $-A=(-1)$. the remaining parts follows.

## Definition

A triangular fuzzy number is a fuzzy quantity $A$ whose values are given by the formula

$$
\begin{aligned}
A(x)= & \{0, \text { if } x<a \\
& \frac{x-a}{b-a} \text { if } a \leq x \leq b \\
& \frac{x-c}{b-c} \text { if } b \leq x \leq c \\
& 0 \quad \text { if } c<x, \quad \text { for some } a \leq b \leq c .
\end{aligned}
$$

## Theorem (3)

For triangular numbers,

$$
(a, b, c)+(d, e, f)=(a+d, b+c, c+f)
$$

Proof. Using $((\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}, \mathrm{c})+(\mathrm{d}, \mathrm{e}, \mathrm{f})) \alpha=(\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}, \mathrm{c}) \alpha+(\mathrm{d}, \mathrm{e}, \mathrm{f}) \alpha$, it follows that the support of the sum is the interval $(a+c, c+f)$ and that 1 is assumed exactly at $b+e$. Suppose that $\alpha>0$, the left endpoint of the $\alpha$-cu of $(a, b, c)$ is $u$ and that of $(d, e, f)$ is $v$. Then $a \leq u \leq h, d \leq V \leq e$, and

$$
\alpha=\frac{u-a}{b-a}=\frac{u-d}{e-d}
$$

Also, by alegbrical Principle,

$$
\alpha=\frac{u+v-(a+d)}{b+e-(a+d)}
$$

which shows that $u+v$ is the left endpoint of the $\alpha-c u t ~ o f(a+d, b+e, c+f)$.
But we know that the endpoint of the $\alpha-c u t$ of $(a, b, c)+(d, e, f)$ is $u+v$. Similarly for right endpoint of cuts, and hence $(a, b, c)+(d, e, f)$ and $(a+d, b+e, c+f)$ have the same cuts and so equal.

### 2.3 FUZZY INTERVALS

A subset $S$ of $R$ is identified with $x_{s}$, and in particular, interval $[a, b]$ are identified with their characteristic functions, namely the fuzzy quantities $\mathrm{x}_{[\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}]}$.
The use of intervals with their arithmetic is appropriate in some situations involving impreciseness. When the intervals themselves are not sharply defined, we are driven to the concept of fuzzy interval. Thus we want to generalize intervals to fuzzy intervals, and certainly a fuzzy quantity generalizing the interval $[a, b]$. A fuzzy quantity that attains the value 1 is called normal. The other defining properties of fuzzy irtervals should be like those of fuzzy numbers. Thus a fuzzy interval should look something like the following picture.

This fuzzy interval has a trapezoidal form representing "approximately between 4 and 6 ". Our definition is this:


Definition
A fuzzy interval is a fuzzy quantity $A$ satisfying the following:

1. $A$ is normal
2. The support $\{x: A(x)>0\}$ of $A$ is bounded.
3. The $\alpha$-cuts of $A$ are closed intervals.

### 2.4 LOGICAL ASPECTS OF FUZZY SETS

Any function $\mathrm{t}: \mathrm{V} \rightarrow\{0,1\}$ we get a function $\sim \mathrm{t}: \mathrm{F} \rightarrow\{0,1]$ as follows: for each variable a appearing in a formula, substitute $t$ (a) for $i t$. Then we have an expression in the symbols $0,1, \mathrm{~V}, \wedge$, and ', together with balanced sets of parentheses. The tables below define the operations of $\mathrm{V}, \wedge$ and ' on the truth values $\{0,1\}$.

| V | 0 | 1 | $\wedge$ | 0 | 1 |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |

Using these tables, which describe the two element Boolean algebra, we get an extension to F. For example, if $t(a)=0$ and $t(b)=t(c)=1$, then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left.\sim t((\mathrm{a} V \mathrm{~b}) \wedge \mathrm{c}) \wedge\left(\mathrm{b}^{\prime} \mathrm{V} \mathrm{c}\right)\right) & =\left(\left((\mathrm{t}(\mathrm{a}) \vee \mathrm{V}(\mathrm{~b}) \wedge t(\mathrm{c})) \wedge\left(\mathrm{t}(\mathrm{~b})^{\prime} \mathrm{V} t(\mathrm{c})\right)\right)\right. \\
& \left.=((0 \mathrm{~V} 1) \wedge 1) \wedge 1^{\prime} \mathrm{V} 1\right) \\
& =(1 \wedge 1) \wedge(0 \mathrm{~V} 1) \\
& =1 \wedge 1 \\
& =1
\end{aligned}
$$

Such a mapping $\mathrm{F} \rightarrow\{0,1\}$ is called a truth evaluation. We have exactly one for each mapping $\mathrm{V} \rightarrow\{0,1\}$. Expressions that are assigned the value 1 by every t are called tautologies. Such as aV a' and bV b'.

There are two other common logical connectives. $\Rightarrow$ (implies) and $\Leftrightarrow$ (implies and is implied by, or if and only if), and we could write down the useful truth tables for them. However, in classical two-valued logic, $a \Rightarrow b$ is taken to mean $a^{\prime} V b$, and $a \Leftrightarrow b$ to mean $(a \Rightarrow b) \wedge(b \Rightarrow a)$. Thus they can be defined in terms of three connectives we used. The formula $a \Rightarrow b$ is called material implication.

Now the set $\mathrm{F} / \equiv(\mathrm{F}$ "modulo" $\equiv$ ) of all equivalence-classes of this equivalence relation. Let [a] denote the equivalence class contains the formula $a$. Then setting

$$
\begin{gathered}
{[\mathrm{a}] \mathrm{V}[\mathrm{~b}]=[\mathrm{a} \vee \mathrm{~b}]} \\
{[\mathrm{a}] \wedge[\mathrm{b}]=[\mathrm{a} \wedge \mathrm{~b}]} \\
{[\mathrm{a}]^{\prime}=\left[\mathrm{a}^{\prime}\right]}
\end{gathered}
$$

makes $\mathrm{F} / \equiv$ into a Boolean algebra. That these operations are well defined, and actually do that is claimed takes some checking and we will not give the details. This Boolean algebra is the classical propositional calculus. If the set $V$ of variables, or atomic formulas, is finite, then $F / \equiv$ is finite, even though $F$ is infinite. It is a fact that if $V$ has $n$ elements. Then $F / \equiv$ has $2^{2 "}$ elements. If $\left\{v_{1}, v_{2}, \ldots, v_{n}\right\}$ is the set of variables, then the elements of the form.

$$
W_{1} \wedge W_{2} \wedge \ldots \wedge W_{n}
$$

Where is either $n$ or $u$ are called elements, and every element of $F$ is logically equivalent to the join a unique set of monomials. (The element [0] is the join of the empty set of monomials.) Elements written in this fashion are said to be in disjunctive normal form.

### 2.5 A THREE VALUED LOGIC

The construction carried out in the previous section can be generalized in many ways.Perhaps the simplest is to let the set $\{0,1\}$ of truth values be larger. Thinking of 0 as representing false and 1 as representing true, we add a third truth value $u$ representing
undecided. It is common to use $1 / 2$ instead of $u$, but a truth value should not be confused with a number, so we prefer $u$. Now proceed as before. Starting with a set of variables, or primitive propositions $V$ build up formulas using this set and some logical connectives. Such logics are called three-valued, for obvious reasons. The set F of formulas is the same as in classical twovalued logic. However, the truth evaluations $t$ will be different, thus leading to a different equivalence relation $\equiv$ on $F$. There are a multitude of three-valued logics, and their differences arise in the specification of truth tables and implication.

The extending a mapping $\mathrm{V} \rightarrow\{0, u, 1\}$ to a mapping $\mathrm{F} \rightarrow\{0, u, 1\}$, we need to specify how the connectives operate on the truth values. Here is that specification for a particularly famous three-valued logic.

| V | 0 | $u$ | 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | 0 | $u$ | 1 |
| $u$ | $u$ | $u$ | 1 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |


| $\wedge$ | 0 | $u$ | 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| $u$ | 0 | $u$ | $u$ |
| 1 | 0 | $u$ | 1 |


|  |  |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | 1 |
| $u$ | $u$ |
| 1 | 0 |

Again, we have chosen the basic connectives to be $\mathrm{V}, \wedge$, and ',. These operations V and $\wedge$ come simply from viewing $\{0, u, 1\}$ as the three-element chain with the implied lattice operations. The operation ' is the duality of this lattice. The connectives $\Rightarrow$ and $\Leftrightarrow$ are defined as follows.

| $\Rightarrow$ | 0 | $u$ | 1 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| $u$ | $u$ | 1 | 1 |
| 1 | 0 | u | 1 |


| $\Leftrightarrow$ | 0 | $u$ | 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | 1 | $u$ | 0 |
| $u$ | $u$ | 1 | $u$ |
| 1 | 0 | $u$ | 1 |

For this logical system, we still have that $a$ and $b$ are logically equivalent, that is ${ }^{\prime} t(a)={ }^{-} t(b)$ for all truth valuations $\mathrm{t}: \mathrm{V} \rightarrow\{0, u, 1\}$ if and only if $\mathrm{a} \Leftrightarrow \mathrm{b}$ is a three-valued tautology.

### 2.6 FUZZY LOGIC

Fuzzy propositional calculus generalizes classical propositional calculus by using the truth set $\{0,1\}$. The construction parallel those in the last two sections. The set of building blocks in both cases is a set V of symbols representing atomic or elementary propositions. The set of formulas F is built up from V using the logical connectives $\wedge, \mathrm{V} .{ }^{\prime}$ ( and or, and not, respectively) in the usual way. As in the two-valued and three-valued, propositional calculi, a truth evaluation is gotten by taking any function $\mathrm{t}: \mathrm{V} \rightarrow[0,1]$ and extending it to a function
$t: F \rightarrow[0,1]$ by replacing each element $a \in V$ which appears in theformula by its value $t(a)$, which is an element in [ 0,1$]$. This gives an expression in element of $[0,1]$ and the connectives $\mathrm{V}, \wedge, \therefore$ This expression is evaluated by letting

$$
\begin{aligned}
x \vee y & =\max \{x, y\} \\
x \wedge y & =\min \{x, y\} \\
x^{\prime} & =1-x
\end{aligned}
$$

for elements x and y in $[0,1]$. We get an equivalence relation on F by letting two formulas be equivalent if they have the same truth, evaluation for all ${ }^{\mathrm{t}}$. A formula is a tautology if it always has truth value 2 . Two formulas $u$ and $v$. are logically equivalent when ${ }^{\sim} t(u)={ }^{\sim} t(v)$ for all truth valuations t . As in three valued logic, the law of the excluded middle fails. For an element $\mathrm{a} \in \mathrm{V}$ and $\mathrm{a} t$ with $\mathrm{t}(\mathrm{a})=0.3, \mathrm{t}\left(\mathrm{a} \mathrm{V} \mathrm{a}^{\prime}\right)=0.3 \mathrm{~V} 0.7=0.7 \neq 1$. The set of equivalence classes of logically equivalent formulas forms a kleene algebra, just as in the previous case.

The association of formulas with fuzzy sets in this. With each formula $u$, associate the fuzzy subset $[0,1]^{v} \rightarrow[0,1]$ of $[0,1]$ given by $t \rightarrow t(u)$. Thus we have a map from $F$ to $f\left([0,1]^{v}\right)$. This induces a one -to-one mapping from $F /=$ into the set of mappings from $[0,1]^{v}$ into $[0,1]$, that is into the set of fuzzy subsets of $[0,1]^{\nu}$. This one-to-one mapping associates fuzzy logical equivalence with equality of fuzzy sets.

### 2.7 Fuzzy and Lukasiewicz logics

The construction of $F / \equiv \mathrm{fu}$ the three-valued Lukasiewicz propositional calculus and the construction of the same except for the truth values used. In the first case the set of truth values was $\{0, u, 1\}$ with the tables given, and in the second, the set of truth values was the interval [0,1] with

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{x} \vee \mathrm{y} & =\max \{\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}\} \\
\mathrm{x} \wedge \mathrm{y} & =\min (\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}) \\
\mathrm{x}^{\prime} & =1-\mathrm{x}
\end{aligned}
$$

we remarked that in each case the resulting equivalence classes of formulas formed kleene algebras.

## Theorem 1

The propositional calculus for three-valued lukasiewicz logic and the propositional calculus for fuzzy logic are the same
proof. we outline a proof, truth evaluations are mappings $f$ form $f$ into the set of truth values satisfying

$$
\begin{aligned}
f(v \vee w) & =f(v) \vee f(w) \\
f(v \wedge w) & =f(v) \wedge f(w) \\
f\left(v^{\prime}\right) & =f(v)^{\prime}
\end{aligned}
$$

For all formulas $v$ and $w$ in $F$. Two formulas in $F$ are equivalent if and only if they have the same values for all truth valuations. So we need that two formulas have the same value for all truth valuations into $[0,1]$ if and only if they have the same values for all truth valuations into $[0, u, 1)$. First, let $\Pi$ be the Cartesian product $\prod_{x \in(0,1)}\{0, u, 1\}$ with $V, \wedge$ and ' defined componentwise. If two truth valuations from F into $\Pi$ differ on an element, then these functions followed by the projection of $\Pi$ into one of the copies of $\{0 . u .1\}$ differ on that element. If two truth valuations from $F$ into $\{0, \mathrm{u}, 1\}$ differ on an element, then these two functions followed by is a lattice embedding of $[0, u, 1\}$ into $[0,1]$ differ on that element. There is a lattice embedding $[0,1] \rightarrow \Pi$ given by $y \rightarrow\left\{y_{x}\right\}_{x}$, where $y_{x}$ is $0, u$, or 1 depending on whether $y$ is less than $x$. equal to $x$ or greater than $x$. if two truth valuations from $F$ into $[0,1]$ differ on an element, then these two functions followed by this embedding of $[0,1]$ into $\Pi$ will differ on that element. The upshot of all this is that taking the truth values to be the lattices $[0, u, 1\},[0,1]$, and $\Pi$ all induce the same equivalence relation on F , and hence yield the same propositional calculus.

### 2.8 Interval Valued fuzzy Logic

A fuzzy subset of a set $S$ is a mapping $A ; U \rightarrow[0,1]$. The value $a(u)$ for a particular $u$ is typically associated with a degree of belief of some expert. An increasingly prevalent view is that this method of encoding information is inadequate. Assigning an exact number to an expert's opinion is too restrictive. Assigning an interval of values is more realistic. This means replacing the interval $[0,1]$ of fuzzy values by the set $[(a, b) ; a, b \in[0,1], a \leq b\}$. A standard notation for this set is $[0,1]^{[2]}$. An expert's degree of belief for a particular element $\mathrm{u} \in \mathrm{U}$ will be associated with a pair $(\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}) \in[0,1]^{[2]}$. Now we can construct the propositional calculus whose truth values are the elements of $\left.[0,1]^{[2}\right]$. But first we need the appropriate algebra of these truth values. It is given by the formulas.

$$
\begin{aligned}
(a, b) V(c, d) & =(a \vee c, b V d) \\
(a, b) \wedge(c, d) & =(a \wedge c, b \wedge d) \\
(a, b)^{\prime} & =\left(b^{1}, a^{1}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Where the operations $V, \wedge$, and 'on elements of $[0,1]$ are the usual ones, commonly referred to in logic to in logic as the disjunction $(V)$, conjunction $(\Lambda)$, and negation.

### 2.9 CANONICAL FORMS :-

As in classical two-valued propositional calculus, every formula that is, every Boolean expression such as $a \wedge(b \vee c) \wedge d^{1}$ has a canonical form, the well-known disjunctive normal form. For example, the disjunctive normal form for $(\mathrm{aVb}) \wedge \mathrm{c}^{1}$ in the logic on the variables ${ }^{*}$ : $a, b, c\}$ is

$$
\left(a \wedge b \wedge c^{\prime}\right) V\left(a \wedge b^{\prime} \wedge c^{\prime}\right) V\left(a^{\prime} \wedge b \wedge c^{\prime}\right)
$$

and that of $\left(a \wedge c^{\prime}\right) V\left(b \wedge c^{\prime}\right)$ is the same form exactly. Of course, we could have just used the distributive law and noted equality, but that is not the point here. In this classical case, two formulas can be checked for logical equivalence by putting them in their canonical forms and noting whether or not the two forms are identical. Alternately, one can check logical equivalence by checking equality for all truth evaluations of the two expressions. Since the set $\{0,1\}$ of truth values is finite, this is a finite procedure.

Now for Lukasiewicz's three-valued logic, which is equal to fuzzy propositional calculus. two formulas may be similarly tested for logical equivalence, that is, by checking equality of a! truth evaluations. Two formulas in fuzzy propositional calculus are logically equivalent if any only if they are logically equivalent in Lukasiewicz's three-valued propositional calculus.

The normal form for De Morgan algebras stems from realizing that all conjunctions of literals as well as I, are join irreducible. The normal form for Booiean algebras stems from realizing that the only join irreducible elements in the Boolean case are the complete conjunction of literals in which each varimhe occurs exactiy once. For example, if the variables are $X_{1}, X_{2}, X_{3}$ then $X_{1} \wedge X_{2} \wedge X_{3} \wedge$ and $X_{1} \wedge X_{2}^{\prime} \wedge X_{3}^{\prime}$ are complete disjunctions while $X_{1} \wedge X_{2}^{\prime}$ and $X_{2}$ $\wedge X^{\prime}$, are not. The empty disjunction is 0 and the disjunction of all the complete conjunctions is:

The join irreducibles in the kleene case are a little more subtle. $R$ the variables are $x_{1}, x_{2}$, $\mathrm{x}_{3}, \ldots \ldots . \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{n}}$, then a conjunction of literals is join irreducible if any only if it is 1 , or it contains at most one of the literals for each variable, or it contains at least one of the literals for each variable, or it contains at least one of the literals for each variable. Suppose $n=3$. Here are some examples.

1. $X_{1} \wedge X_{2} \wedge X_{3}$ is join irreducible. It contains at least ore of the literals for each variable. (It also contains at most one of the literals for each variable, so qualifies on two counts).
2. $X_{1} \wedge X_{2} \wedge X_{3}^{\prime}$ is join irreducible for the same reasons as above.
3. $X_{1} \wedge X_{2} \wedge X_{3}^{\prime}$ is join irreducible. It does not contain at least one of the literals for each variable, and it contains two literals for the variable $x_{2}$.
4. $X_{1} \wedge X_{i}^{*} \wedge X_{2} \wedge X_{2}^{\prime}$ is join irreducible. It contains at least one of the literals for each variable.
5. $X_{1} \wedge X_{1}^{\prime} \wedge X_{2} \wedge X_{2}^{\prime}$ is not join irreducible. It does not contain at least one of the literals for each variable, and it contains two literals for two variables.
6. $X_{1} \wedge X_{2}$ is join irreducible. It contains at most one of the literals for each variable.
7. $X_{3}$ is join irreducible. It contains at most one of the literals for each variable.

Now the normal form for the Boolean algebra case, that is, for $\mathrm{F}_{1}$, is of course wellknown: every element is uniquely an disjunction of complete conjunctions of literals. Instead of getting into this, we will describe the procedure for putting an arbitrary formula in Kleene normal form. In the examples illustrating the steps, we assume that are three variables. $\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}, \mathrm{x}_{3}$.

1. Given an formula w, first use De Morgan's laws to move all the negation in, so that the formula is rewritten as an formula w1 which is just meets and joints of the literals, 0 , and 1. For example, $x_{1} \wedge\left(x^{\prime}{ }_{2}{ }^{\wedge} x_{3}\right)^{\prime}$ would be replaced by $\left.x_{1} \wedge\left(x_{2} \vee x^{\prime}\right)^{\prime}\right)$.
2. Next use the distributive law to obtain an new formula $w_{2}$ from $w_{1}$ which is an disjunction of conjunctions involving the literals, 0 , and 1 . For example, replace $\mathrm{x}_{1}{ }^{\wedge}\left(\mathrm{x}_{2} \vee \mathrm{x}^{\prime}{ }_{3}\right)$ by $\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}{ }^{\wedge} \mathrm{x}^{\prime}{ }_{3}\right)$. At this point, discard any conjunction in which 0 or a' appears as one of the conjunction, as well as 1 and 0 ' from any conjunction in which they do not appear alone(if an conjunction consists entirely of 1 's and $0^{\prime}, s$, then replace the whole thing by 1) This yield an formula $W_{3}$
3). Now discard all no-maximal conjuctions among the conjuctions that $w_{3}$ is an disjunction of. The type of conjuctions we now are dealing with are either conjuctions of literals or 1 by itself. Of course 1 is above all the others and one conjuction of literals is belowanoher if and only if the former contains all the literals contained in the latter. This process yields an formula $w_{4}$.
3. At this point, replace any conjuction of literals, calculate, which contains both literals for at least one variable by the disjunction of all the conjuction of literals for each variable not occurring in $c$. For example, if one of the conjuctions ids $x_{1} \wedge x^{\prime} 1^{\wedge} 1^{\wedge} X_{2}$, replace it by the disjunction $\left(X_{1}{ }^{\wedge} x^{\prime} 1^{\wedge} x_{2}{ }^{\wedge} x_{3}\right)$. ( $x_{3}$ is the only variable not occuring in $x_{1}{ }^{\wedge} x^{\prime} 1^{\wedge} x_{2}$ ),
4. Finally, again discard all non-maximal conjuctions among the conjuctions that are left, and if no conjuctions are left, then replace the formula by 0 . The formula thus obtained is now in the normal form described above.
We illustrate the Kleen normal form with the two equivalent expressions.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& W=A^{\wedge}\left(A^{\prime} \Lambda B\right) v\left(A^{\prime} \wedge B^{\prime}\right) v\left(A^{\prime} \Lambda C\right) \\
& W^{\prime}=A \Lambda A^{\prime}
\end{aligned}
$$

In the variables, $\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{B}$ and C

1. There is nothing to do in this step
2. Applications of the distributive law lead to disjuctions of conjuctions involving the literals.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{W}_{2}=\left(\mathrm{A} \Lambda \mathrm{~A}^{1} \Lambda \mathrm{~B}\right) \mathrm{V}\left(\mathrm{~A} \Lambda \mathrm{~A}^{1 \Lambda} \mathrm{~B}^{1}\right) \mathrm{V}\left(\mathrm{~A}^{\Lambda} \mathrm{A}^{1 \Lambda} \mathrm{C}\right) \\
& \mathrm{W}^{\prime} 2=\mathrm{A}^{\wedge} \mathrm{A}^{!}
\end{aligned}
$$

3. Neither of the expressions in \#2 contains any non maximal conjunctions, so $w_{2}=w_{2}$ and $w_{3}{ }_{3}=w^{1}{ }_{2}$.
4. Replace

$$
\begin{aligned}
& A^{\wedge} A^{1} \wedge B \text { by }\left(A^{\wedge} A^{\prime} b^{\wedge} C\right) v\left(A^{\wedge} A^{1} \wedge B^{\wedge} C^{1}\right) \\
& A^{\wedge} A^{\prime} \wedge B^{\prime} \text { by }\left(A^{\wedge} A^{\wedge} \wedge^{1} B^{1} C\right) \vee\left(A^{\wedge} A^{1} \wedge^{1} \wedge^{1}\right) \\
& A^{\wedge} A^{1}{ }^{1} C \text { by }\left(A^{\wedge} A^{1} \wedge{ }^{\wedge} C^{\wedge} B\right) V\left(A^{\wedge} A 1^{\wedge} C^{\wedge} B^{\prime}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

And

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{A}^{\wedge} \mathrm{A}^{\prime} \text { by }\left(\mathrm{A}^{\wedge} \mathrm{A}^{1} \wedge^{\wedge} \mathrm{B}^{\wedge}\right) \mathrm{V}\left(\mathrm{~A}^{\wedge} \mathrm{A}^{1} \mathrm{~B}^{1} \wedge \mathrm{C}\right) \\
& \mathrm{V}\left(\mathrm{~A}^{\wedge} \mathrm{A}^{1} \mathrm{~B}^{\wedge} \mathrm{C}^{\prime}\right)^{\wedge} \cdot\left(\mathrm{A}^{\wedge} \mathrm{A}^{1} \mathrm{~B}^{\wedge \wedge} \mathrm{C}^{\prime}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

To get

$$
\begin{aligned}
& W_{4}=\left(A^{\wedge} A^{\wedge} \wedge^{\wedge} B^{\wedge} C\right) V\left(A^{\wedge} A^{1} \wedge^{\wedge} B^{\wedge} C^{\prime}\right) \\
& V\left(A^{\wedge} A^{\prime} \wedge B^{\prime \wedge} C\right) V\left(A^{\wedge} A^{1} \wedge B^{1} \wedge^{1} C^{1}\right) \\
& V\left(A^{\wedge} A^{1}{ }^{\wedge} C^{\wedge} B\right) V\left(A^{\wedge} A^{\prime \wedge} C^{\wedge} B^{\prime}\right) \\
& W_{4}=\left(A^{\wedge} A^{1} \wedge C\right) V\left(A^{\wedge} A^{1} \wedge B^{1} \wedge C\right) \\
& V\left(A^{\wedge} A^{1} \wedge B^{\wedge} C^{1}\right) V\left(A^{\wedge} A^{\wedge}{ }^{\prime} B^{j} C^{l}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

5. Discarding all non-maximal conjunctions amoung the conjunctions that are left means in this case, simply discarding repetitions, leading to the normal forms.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& W_{5}=\left(A^{\wedge}-A^{\wedge} \mathrm{C}\right) V\left(\mathrm{~A}^{\wedge}-\mathrm{A}^{\wedge} \mathrm{B}^{\wedge} \mathrm{C}^{11}\right) \mathrm{V}\left(\mathrm{~A}^{\wedge}-\mathrm{A}^{\wedge} \mathrm{B}^{1}\right) \mathrm{V}\left(\mathrm{~A}^{\wedge} \mathrm{B}^{\wedge} \mathrm{C}^{1}\right) \\
& \mathrm{w}_{5}
\end{aligned}
$$

## EXCERCISES

1. Show that there are fuzzy quantities $A$ and $B$, such that
(a) $\mathrm{A}-\mathrm{A} \neq 0$
(b) $\quad(\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B})-\mathrm{B} \neq \mathrm{A}$
(c) $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{A} \neq 1$
(d) $\quad \mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B} B \neq \mathrm{A}$
2. Show that for fuzzy quantities, multiplication does not distribute over addition. That is, $A(B+C) \neq A B+A C$.
3. Let S and T be closed and bounded subsets of R . Show that $\left(\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{s}} / \mathrm{X} r\right)(\mathrm{u})=\mathrm{Xs}(\mathrm{u} x) \wedge \mathrm{Xr}(\mathrm{x})$ for some x .
4. Compute the $\alpha$-cuts of the sum of two triangular numbers.
5. For $f: R \rightarrow R$ and $A \in f(R)$, write down the membership function of $f(A)$ when

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
f(x)=-x, & f(x)=x^{2} \\
f(x)=x^{5}, & f(x)=|x|
\end{array}
$$

6. Define the fuzzy quantities A and B by

$$
\begin{aligned}
& A(x)=1 / 2\left(1+e^{-x / 2}\right) \\
& B(x)=1
\end{aligned}
$$

Show that $A$ and $B$ are convex, $A+B$ is convex, but $(A+B)_{3 / 4} \neq A_{3 / 4}+B_{3 / 4}$
7. Write down the tables for $=>$ and for classical two-valued propositional logic.
8. In two-valued propositional calculates, verify that two propositions a and a and b are logically equivalent if and only $a=>b$ is a tautology.
9. We write $\mathrm{a}=\mathrm{b}$ for $\mathrm{a} \Leftrightarrow$. Verify the following for two-valued propositional calculates.
(a) $\mathrm{a}^{\prime \prime}=\mathrm{a}$
(b) $a \mathrm{Va}^{1}=1$
(c) $a^{\wedge} a^{1}=0$
(d) $\mathrm{a}=\mathrm{a} \vee \mathrm{a}$
(e) $a \vee b=b \vee a$
(f) $a^{\wedge} b=b^{\wedge} a$
(g) $a \vee(b V c)=(a \vee b) V c$
(h) $a^{\wedge}\left(b^{\wedge} c\right)=\left(a^{\wedge} b\right)^{\wedge} c$
(i) $a^{\wedge}(b \vee c)=\left(a^{\wedge} b\right) V\left(a^{\wedge} c\right)$
(j) $\left.a V\left(b^{\wedge} c\right)=a V b\right) V\left(a^{\wedge} c\right)$
(k) $(a \vee b)^{1}=a^{\prime}{ }^{\wedge} b^{\prime}$
(l) $\left(a^{\wedge} b\right)^{1}=a^{1} v b^{1}$
10. In Bochvar'soni three valued logic, $\Leftrightarrow$ is defined by

|  | $\Leftrightarrow$ | 0 | u | 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | 1 | u | 0 |  |
| u | u | u | u |  |
| 1 | 0 | u | 1 |  |

Verify that a and b being logically equivalent does not imply that $\mathrm{a} \Leftrightarrow \mathrm{b}$ is a three valued tautology.
11. Show that $u \vee u=u$ is changed to $u V u=1$ in the table for $V$ in Lukasiewicz'soni threevalued logic, then the law of the exclued middle holds.
12. Let a be a formula in fuzzy logic. Show that if $t\left(\mathrm{aVa}^{1}\right)=1$, then necessarily $\mathrm{t}(\mathrm{a}) \in\{0,1\}$.
13. Show that $\{0, u, 1\}$ with $0<u<1$ is a Kleene algebra. For any set $S$, Show that $\{0 v, 1\} S$ is a Kleene algebra.
14. Show that in the algebra $\left([0,1], V, \Lambda,{ }^{1}, 0,1\right)$ the inequality $X^{\Lambda} X^{1} \leq \gamma V \gamma^{\prime} 1$ holds for all X and $y$ in $[0,1]$. Show that this inequality does not hold in $([0,1][2] . \mathrm{V},,, 0,1)$
15. Show that

$$
A^{\Lambda}\left(\left(A^{1 \Lambda} B\right) V\left(A^{1 \Lambda} B^{1}\right) V\left(A^{1 \Lambda} C\right)\right)=A^{\wedge} A^{1}
$$

Is false for fuzzy sets taking values in $[0,1][2]$
16. In the three variables $A, B, C$ find the disjuctive normal firm, the Kleene normal form, and the De Morgan normal form for
(a) $A V\left(A^{1} \Lambda b \Lambda B^{1}\right)$
(b) $\mathrm{A} \wedge(\mathrm{B} \mathrm{VC})^{1}$

## DISTRIBUTIONS OF RANDOM VARIABLES

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### 3.1 Algebra of Sets

3.2 Set Functions
3.3 The probability set Functions
3.4 Random Variables
3.5 The probability Density Function
3.6 Distribution Function
3.7. Probability Models
3.8 Mathematical Expectation
3.9 Some special mathematical Expectation
3.10 Chebyshev's Inequality

EXERCISE

## INTRODUCTION:

Many kinds of investigations may be characterised in part by the fact that repeated experimentation, under essentially the same conditions, is more or less standard procedure Each experiment terminates with an outcome. But it is characteristic of these experiments that the outcome cannot be predicted with certainty prior to the performance of the experiment.

Suppose that we have such an experiment, the outcome of which cannot be predicted with certainty, but the experiment is of such a nature that the collection of every possible outcome can be described prior to its performance. If this kind of experiment can be repeated under the same conditions, it is called a random experiment, and the collection of every possible outcome is called the experimental space or the sample space.
Example1. In the toss of a coin, let the outcome tails be denoted by T and let the outcome heads be denoted by $H$. If we assume that the coin may be repeatedly tossed under the same conditions, then the toss of this coin is an example of a random experiment in which the outcome is one of the two symbols T and H ; that is the sample space is the collection of these two symbols.

### 3.1 Algebra of Sets

Definition 1. If each element of a set ${\underset{A}{1}}^{1}$ is also an element of set $A_{2}$, the set $A_{1}$ is called a subset of the set $A_{2}$. This is indicated by writing $A_{1} \subset A_{2}$. If $A_{1} \subset A_{2}$ and also $A_{2} \subset A_{1}$, the two sets have the same elements, and this is indicated by writing $\mathrm{A}_{1}=\mathrm{A}_{2}$.
De anition 2. If a set $A$ has no elements, $A$ is called the null set. This is indicated by writing $A .=\varnothing$.
D.D.C.E.

Definition 3. The set of all elements that belong to at least one of the sets $A_{1}$ and $A_{2}$ is called the union of $A_{1}$ and $A_{2}$. The union of $A_{1}$ and $A_{2}$ is indicated by writing $A_{1} \cup A_{2}$.
Definition 4. The set of all elements that belong to each of the sets $A_{1}$ and $A_{2}$ is called the intersection of $A_{1}$ and $A_{2}$. The intersection of $A_{1}$ and $A_{2}$ is indicated by writing $A_{1} \cap A_{2}$.
Definition 5. In certain discussions or considerations the totality of all elements that pertain to the discussion can be described. This set of all elements under consideration is given a special name. It is called the spacs. We shall often denote spaces by capital script such as A, B, and C.
Definition 62 Let A denote a space and let A be a subset of the set A . The set that consists of all elements of $\mathbf{A}$ that are not elements of A is called the complement of A . The complement of $A$ is denoted by $A^{*}$ (In particular. $A^{*}=\varnothing$ ).
Example. Given $\mathrm{A} \subset \mathbf{A}$. Then $\mathrm{A} \cup \mathrm{A}^{*}=\mathbf{A} \mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{A}^{*}=\varnothing, \mathrm{A} \cup \mathrm{A}=\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{A} \cap \mathbf{A}=\mathrm{A}$, and $\left(\mathrm{A}^{*}\right)^{*}=\mathrm{A}$.

### 3.2 Set Functions:

In the calculus, functions such as

$$
f(x)=2 x,-\infty<x<\infty
$$

or
$g(x, y)=e^{-x-y}, \quad 0 \quad x<\infty, 0<y<\infty$, or possibly
$h\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots x_{n}\right)=3 x_{1} x_{2} \ldots x_{n}, 0 \leq x_{i} \leq 1, i=1,2, \ldots \ldots, n$,
$=0$ elsewhere,
were of common occurrence. The value of $f(x)$ at the "Point $x=1$ " is $f(1)=2$; the value of $g(x, y)$ at the "Point $(-1,3)$ " is $\mathrm{f}(-1,3)=0$;
the value of $h\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots \ldots x_{n}\right)$ at the "Point $(1,1, \ldots . .1)$ " is 3 . Functions such as these are called functions of a point or, more simply, Point functions.

## Notations:

The symbols $\int_{A} f(x) d x$
will mean the ordinary (Riemann) integral of $f(x)$ over a prescribed one-dimensional set $A$; the symbol
$\int_{A} \int g(x, y) d x d y$
will mean the Riemann integral of $\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y})$ over a prescribed two-dimensional set A ; and so on.
Example. Let A be a one-dimensional set and let
$Q(A)=\int_{A}{ }^{e-x} d x$
Thus, if $A=\{x ; 0 \leq x<\infty\}$, then
$Q(A)={ }_{0} \int^{\infty} e^{-x} d x=1$;
if $A=\{x ; 1 \leq x \leq 2\}$, then
$Q(A)=1 \int^{2} e^{-x} d x=e^{-1}-e^{-2} ;$
if $A_{1}=\{x ; 0 \leq x \leq 1\}$ and $A_{2}=\{x ; 1<x \leq 3\}$, then

$$
\begin{aligned}
Q\left(\mathrm{~A}_{1} \cup \mathrm{~A}_{2}\right) & ={ }_{0} \int^{3 \mathrm{e}-\mathrm{x}} \mathrm{dx} \\
& ={ }_{0}^{\int}{ }^{1} \mathrm{e}^{-x} \cdot d x+\int 31 \mathrm{e}-\mathrm{xdx} \\
& =\mathrm{Q}\left(\mathrm{~A}_{1}\right)+\mathrm{Q}\left(\mathrm{~A}_{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

if $A=A_{1} \cup A_{2}$, where $A_{1}=\{x ; 0<x<2\}$ and $A_{2}=\{x ; 1<x<3\}$, then
$Q(A)=Q\left(A_{1}, \cup A_{2}\right)=\int_{0}^{3 e-x} d x$
$=0 \int^{2} e-x d x+{ }_{1} \int^{3} e^{-x} d x-1 \int^{2} e^{-x} d x$
$=\mathrm{Q}\left(\mathrm{A}_{1}\right)+\mathrm{Q}\left(\mathrm{A}_{2}\right)-\mathrm{Q}\left(\mathrm{A}_{1} \cap \mathrm{~A}_{2}\right)$.
Example. Let A be a set in n dimensional space and let
$Q(A)=\int \ldots .{ }_{A} \int \mathrm{dx}_{1} \mathrm{dx}_{2} \ldots \ldots . . \mathrm{dx}_{\mathrm{n}}$
If $A=\left\{\left(x_{1}, x_{2} \ldots \ldots . x_{n}\right) ; 0<X_{1}<x_{2}<\ldots<x_{n}<1\right\}$, then
$\mathrm{Q}(\mathrm{A})={ }_{0} \int_{0}^{1} \int^{\int \mathrm{xn}} \ldots 0_{0} \mathrm{x}^{\mathrm{x}} \mathrm{dx}_{1} \mathrm{dx}_{2} \ldots . \mathrm{dx}_{\mathrm{n}-1} \mathrm{dx}_{\mathrm{n}}$

$$
=1 / n!, \text { where } n!=n(n-1) \ldots 3.2 .1
$$

### 3.3 The probability Set Function.

Let $C$ denote the set of every possible outcome of a ranaiom experiment; define a set function. $P(C)$ such that if $C$ is a subset of $C$, then $P(C)$ is the probability that the outcome of the random experiment is an element of C .
Definition : If $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C})$ is defined for a type of subset of the space C , and if
(a) $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C}) \geq 0$,
(b) $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{1} \cup \mathrm{C}_{2} \cup \mathrm{C}_{3} \cup \ldots\right)=\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{1}\right)+\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{2}\right)+\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{3}\right)+\ldots$ where the sets $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{i}}, \mathrm{i}=1,2,3, \ldots$ are such that no two have a point in common, (that is, where $C_{i} \rtimes C_{j}=\varnothing, i=j$ ).
(c) $\mathrm{P}(\mathbf{C})=1$,
then $P(C)$ is called the probability set function of the outcome of the randodm experiment.

## Theorem 1.

For each $\mathrm{C} \subset \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C})=1-\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}^{*}\right)$.
Proof. We have $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{C} \cup \mathrm{C}^{*}$ and $\mathrm{C} \cap \mathrm{C}^{*}=\varnothing$ By definition, it follows that
$1=P(C)+P\left(C^{*}\right)$, Hence, $P(c)=1-p\left(c^{*}\right)$.

## Theorem 2:

The probability of the null set is zero; that is $P(\varnothing)=0$.
Proof. In Theorem 1, take $\mathrm{C}=\varnothing$ so that $\mathrm{C}^{*}=\mathbf{C}$. Accordingly, we have

$$
P(\varnothing)=1-P(C)=1-1=0,
$$

## Theorem 3.

If $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ are subsets of C such that $\mathrm{C}_{1} \subset \mathrm{C}_{2}$, then $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{1}\right)<\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{2}\right)$.
Proof. Now $\mathrm{C}_{2}=\mathrm{C}_{1} \cup\left(\mathrm{C}^{*}, \cap \mathrm{C}_{2}\right)$ and $\mathrm{C}_{1} \cap\left(\mathrm{C}_{1} \cap_{2}\right)=\varnothing$. Hence, from (b) of definition,
$\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{2}\right)=\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{1}\right)+\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}^{*}: \cap \mathrm{C}_{2}\right)$
However, from (a) of Denifition $P\left(C^{*}{ }_{1} \cap \mathrm{C}_{2}\right) \geq 0$; accordingly, $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{2}\right) \geq \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{1}\right)$
Theorem 4.
For each $\mathrm{C} \subset \mathbf{C}, 0 \leq \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C}) \leq 1$
Proof. Since $\varnothing \subset \mathbb{C} \subset C$, we have by Theorem 3 that
$\mathrm{P}(\varnothing)<\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C}) \leq \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C})$ or $0 \leq \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C}) \leq 1$ the desired result,

## Theorem 5 .

If $C_{1}$ and $C_{2}$ are subsets of $C$ then $P\left(C_{1} \cup C_{2}\right)=P\left(C_{1}\right)+P\left(C_{2}\right)-P\left(C_{1} \cap C_{2}\right)$
Proof. Each of the sets $C_{1} \cup C_{2}$ and $C_{2}$ can be represented, respectively, as a union of nonintersecting sets as follows
$\mathrm{C}_{1} \cup \mathrm{C}_{2}=\mathrm{C}_{1} \cup\left(\mathrm{C}^{*}, \cap \mathrm{C}_{2}\right)$ and $\mathrm{C}_{2}=\left(\mathrm{C}_{1} \cup \mathrm{C}_{2}\right) \cup\left(\mathrm{C}^{*}, \cap \mathrm{C}_{2}\right)$
Thus, from (b) of Definition

$$
\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{1} \cup \mathrm{C}_{2}\right)=\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{1}\right)+\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{1}^{*} \cap \mathrm{C}_{2}\right)
$$

And

$$
\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{2}\right)=\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{1} \cap \mathrm{C}_{2}\right)+\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{1}^{*} \cap \mathrm{C}_{2}\right) .
$$

If the second of these equations is solved for $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}^{*} \cap \mathrm{C}_{2}\right)$ and this result substituted in the first equation, we obtain.

$$
\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{1} \cup \mathrm{C}_{2}\right)=\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{1}\right)+\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{2}\right)-\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{1} \cap \mathrm{C}_{2}\right) .
$$

Example : Two coins are to be tossed and the outcome is the ordered pair (face on the first coin, face on the second coin). Thus the sample space may be represented as $\mathbf{C}=(\mathrm{c}: \mathrm{c}=(\mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}),(\mathrm{H}, \mathrm{T})$, $(\mathrm{T}, \mathrm{H}),(\mathrm{T}, \mathrm{T})\}$. Let the probability set function assign a probability of $1 / 4$ to each element of C Let $\left.\mathrm{C}_{1}=\{\mathrm{c}: \mathrm{c} H, \mathrm{H}),(\mathrm{H}, \mathrm{T})\right\}$ and $\mathrm{C}_{2}=\left\{\mathrm{c} ; \mathrm{c}=(\mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}),(\mathrm{T}, \mathrm{H})\right.$. Then $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{1}\right)=\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{2}\right)=1 / 2 \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{1}, \cap \mathrm{C}_{2}\right)=1 / 4$ and in accordance with Theorem 5, $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{1} \cup \mathrm{C}_{2}\right)=1 / 2+1 / 2-1 / 4=3 / 4$.

## 3. 4 RANDOM VARIABLES (r.v)

Let the random experiment be the toss of a coin and let the sample space associated with the experiment be $\mathrm{C}=\{\mathrm{c}$; where c is T or c is H$\}$ and T and H represent, respectively, tails and heads. Let X be a function such that $\mathrm{X}(\mathrm{c})=0$ if c is T and let $\mathrm{X}(\mathrm{c})=1$ if c is H . Thus X is a realvalued function deined on the sample space C which takes us from the sample space C to a space of real number $\mathbf{A}=\{\mathrm{x} ; \mathrm{x}=0,1\}$.

## Definition

Given a random experiment with a sample space $\mathbf{C}$. A function X , which assigns to each element $c \in \mathbf{C}$ one and only one real number $X(c)=x$, is called a random variable. The space of $X$ is the set of real numbers $A=\{x ; x=X(c), c \in C\}$.

## Definition

Given a random experiment with a sample space $\mathbf{C}$. Consider two random variables $\mathrm{X}_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ which assign to each element $c$ of $C$ one and only one ordered pair of numbers $X_{1}(c)=$ $x_{1}, X_{2}(c)=x_{2}$. The space of $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ is the set of ordered pairs $A=\left\{\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right) ; x_{1}=X_{1}(C), x_{2}=\right.$ $\left.\mathrm{X}_{2}(\mathrm{C}), \mathrm{C} \in \mathrm{C}\right\}$.

## Definition

Given a random experiment with the sample space $\mathbf{C}$. Let the random variable $X_{i}$ assign to each element $c \in \mathbb{C}$ one and only one real number $X_{i}(c)=x i, i=1,2, \ldots, n$. The space of these random variables is the set of ordered $n$-tuplets $\mathbf{A}=\left\{\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2} \ldots . . \mathrm{X}_{n}\right) ; \mathrm{x}_{1}=\mathrm{X}_{1}(\mathrm{c}) \ldots . ., \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{n}}=\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{n}}(\mathrm{c})\right.$, $c \in C\}$. Further, let $A$ be a subset of $A$. Then $\left.\operatorname{Pr}\left[X_{1}, \ldots \ldots \ldots . . . X_{n}\right) \in A\right]=\mathbb{P}(C)$, Where $C=\{c ; c \in$ C and $\left.\left[\mathrm{X}_{1}(\mathrm{c}), \mathrm{X}_{2}(\mathrm{c}), \ldots . . \mathrm{Xn}(\mathrm{c})\right] \in \mathrm{A}\right\}$
Example of a sample space $\mathbf{C}$ an interval.

## Example.

Let the outcome of a random experiment be a point on the interval $(0,1)$. Thus,
$C=\{c ; 0<c<1\}$. Let the probability set function be given by
$\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C})=\int_{\mathrm{c}} \mathrm{d} z$
For instance, if $\mathrm{C}=\{\mathrm{c} ; 1 / 4<\mathrm{c}<1 / 2\}$, then
$P(C)=1 / 21 / 2 d z=1 / 4$.
Define the random variable $X$ to be $X=X(c)=3 c+2$. Accordingly, the space of $X$ is $A=\{x ; 2<$ $x<5\}$. We wish to determine the probability set function of $X$, namely $P(A), A \subset A$. At this time, let $A$ be the set $(x ; 2<x<b\}$, where $2<b<5$. Now $X(c)$ is between 2 and $b$ when and only when $c$ $\in C=\{\mathrm{c} ; 0<\mathrm{c}<(\mathrm{b}-2) / 3\}$. Hence

$$
P_{x}(\mathrm{~A})=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A})=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C})=\int^{(\mathrm{b}-2) / 3} \mathrm{dz}
$$

In the integral, make the change of variable $x=3 z+2$ and obtain

$$
P_{x}(\mathrm{~A})=P(\mathrm{~A})={ }_{2} \int{ }^{\mathrm{b}} 1 / 3 \mathrm{dx}=\int_{\mathrm{A}} 1 / 3 \mathrm{dx} .
$$

Since $A=\{x ; 2<x<b\}$. This kind of argument holds for every set $A \subset A$ for which the integral

$$
P(A)=\int_{A} 1 / 3 d x
$$

exists. Thus the probability set function of X is this integral.

## Example

Let the probability set function $P(A)$ of a randor variable $X$ be
$P(A)=\int_{A} f(x) d x$, where $f(x)=3 x^{2} / 8, x \in A=\{x ; 0<x<2\}$.
Let $A_{1}=\{x ; 0<x<1 / 2\}$ and $A_{2}=\{x ; 1<x<2\}$ be two subsets of $A$. Then

$$
\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A}_{1}\right)=\operatorname{pr}\left(\mathrm{X} \in \mathrm{~A}_{1}\right)=\int_{\mathrm{A} \mid} \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}) \mathrm{dx}={ }_{0} \int^{1 / 2} 3 \mathrm{x}^{2} / 8 \mathrm{dx}=1 / 64
$$

and

$$
\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A}_{2}\right)=\operatorname{pr}\left(\mathrm{X} \in \mathrm{~A}_{2}\right)=\int_{\mathrm{A} 2} \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}) \mathrm{dx}=1_{1}^{2} 3 \mathrm{x}^{2} / 8 \mathrm{dx}=7 / 8 .
$$

To compute $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{A}_{1} \cup \mathrm{~A}_{2}\right)$, we note that $\mathrm{A}_{1} \cap \mathrm{~A}_{2}=\varnothing$; then we have $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{A}_{1} \cup \mathrm{~A}_{2}\right)=P\left(\mathrm{~A}_{1}\right)+\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{A}_{2}\right)$ $=57_{1 / 64}$.

## Example

Let $A=\{(x, y) ; 0<x<y<1\}$ be the space of two random variables $X$ and $Y$. Let the probability set function be

$$
P(A)=\int_{A} \int 2 d x d y
$$

If $A$ is taken to be $A_{1}=\left\{(x, y) ; 1_{12}<x<y<1\right\}$, then

$$
P\left(A_{1}\right)=\operatorname{Pr}\left[(X, Y) \in A_{1}\right]={ }^{1} \int_{1 / 2} \int_{1 / 2} 2 d x d y=1 / 4
$$

If A is taken to be $\mathrm{A}_{2}=\{(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}) ; \mathrm{x}<\mathrm{y}<1,0<\mathrm{x} \leq 1 / 2\}$, then $\mathrm{A}_{2}=\mathrm{A}^{*}$, and

$$
\left.\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A}_{2}\right)=\operatorname{Pr}[\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}] \in \mathrm{A}_{2}\right]=\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A}_{1}^{*}\right)=1-\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A}_{1}\right)=3 / 4
$$

### 3.5 The Probability Denisty Function

Let $X$ denote a a andom variable with space $A$ and let $A$ be a subset of $A$. If we know how to compute $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C}), \mathrm{C} \subset \mathrm{C}$, then for each A under consideration we can compute $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A})=\operatorname{Pr}(\mathrm{X} \in$ A); that is, we know how the probability is distributed over the various subsets of A.

In this section, we discuss some random variables whose distributions can be described very simply by what will be called the probability density function.
(a) The discrete type of random Variable:

Let X denote a random variable with one-dimensional space $\mathbf{A}$. Suppose that the space $\mathbf{A}$ is a set of points such that there is at most a finite number of points of $\mathbf{A}$ in every finite interval. Such a set $A$ will be called a set of discrete points. Let a function $f(x)$ be such that $f(x)>$ $0, x \in \mathbf{A}$, and that ${ }^{*}$

$$
\Sigma_{A} f(x)=1
$$

Whenever a probability set function $P(A), A \subset A$, can be expressed in terms of such an $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})$ by

$$
P(A)=\operatorname{Pr}(X \in A)=\Sigma f(x)
$$

A
Then X is called a random variable of the discrete type, and X is said to have a distribution of the discrete type.

## Example

Let $X$ be a random variable of the discrete type with space $A=\{x ; x=0,1,2,3,4\}$ Let

$$
P(A)=\Sigma f(x),
$$

A
Where

$$
F(x)=\frac{4!}{X!(4-x)!}(1 / 2)^{4}, x \in^{A}
$$

And as usual, $0!=1$ Then if $A=\{x: x=0,1\}$ we have

$$
\operatorname{Pr}(X \in A) \frac{4!}{X!(4-x)!}(1 / 2)^{4}+\frac{4!}{1!3!}(1 / 2)^{4}=\frac{5}{16}
$$

## (b) THE CONTINUOUS TYPE OF RANDOM VARIABLE:

Let the one dimensional set $\mathbf{A}$ be such that the Riemann integral

$$
\int f(x) d x=1,
$$

where (1) $f(x)>0, x \in \mathbf{A}$, and (2) $f(x)$ has at most a finite number of discontinuities in every finite interval that is a subset of $\mathbf{A}$. if $\mathbf{A}$ is the space of the random variable $X$ and if the probability set function $p(A), A \subset A$, can be expressed in terms of such an $f(x)$ by

$$
P(A)=\operatorname{pr}(X \in A)=\int_{A} f(x) d x
$$

Then X is said to be a random variable of the continuous type and to have a distribution of that type.

Example : Let the Space $A=\{x ; 0<x<\infty\}$, and let

$$
f(x)=e^{-x}, \quad x \in A .
$$

If X is a random variable of the continuous type so that

$$
\operatorname{Pr}(X \in A)=\int_{A} e^{-x} d x
$$

We have, with $A=\{x ; 0<x<1\}$,

$$
\operatorname{Pr}(X \in A)=0 \int^{1} e^{-x} d x=1-e^{-1}
$$

Note that $\operatorname{pr}(X \in A)$ is the area under the graph of $f(x)=e^{-x}$ which lies above the $x$-axis and between the vertical lines $x=0$ and $x=1$.

If two probability density functions of a andom variables of the continuous type differ only on a set having probability zero, the two corresponding probability set functions are exactly the same. Unlike the continuous type, the P.d.f. of a discrete type of random variable may not be changed at any point since a change in such a p.d.f. alters the distribution of probability. If a p.d.f in one or more variables is explicitly defined, we can see by inspection whether the random variables are of the continuous or discrete type. For example, it seems obvious that the p.d.f.
$F(x, y)=\frac{9}{4 x+y}, x=1,2,3, \ldots \ldots, y=1,2,3, \ldots \ldots$,

$$
=0 \text { elsewhere }
$$

is clearly a p.d.f. of two continuous-type random variables X and Y .
Example : Let the random variable X have the p.d.f.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& f(x)=2 x, 0<x<1, \\
& =0 \text { elsewhere. }
\end{aligned}
$$

Find $\operatorname{Pr}(1 / 2<\mathrm{X}<3 / 4)$ and $\operatorname{Pr}(-1 / 2<\mathrm{X} 1 / 2)$. First,
$\operatorname{Pr}(1 / 2<\mathrm{X}<3 / 4)=3 / 4 \int^{1 / 2} \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}) \mathrm{dx}=3 / 4 \int^{1 / 2} 2 \mathrm{xdx}=5 / 16$.
Now,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{Pr}(-1 / 2<\mathrm{X}<1 / 2) & =\int_{-1 / 2}^{1 / 2} \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}) \mathrm{dx} \\
& =\int_{-1 / 2}^{0} d_{x}+\int_{0}^{1 / 2} 2 \mathrm{xd}_{\mathrm{x}} \\
& =0+1 / 4 \\
& =1 / 4
\end{aligned}
$$

Example : Let $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y})=6 \mathrm{x}^{2} \mathrm{y}, 0<\mathrm{x}<1,0<\mathrm{y}<1$,

$$
=0 \text { elsewhere, }
$$

be the p.d.f. of two randon. variables X and Y . We have, for instance, $\operatorname{pr}(0<\mathrm{X}<3 / 4,1 / 3<\mathrm{Y}<2)=$ ${ }_{1 / 3} \int_{0}^{2} \int_{0}^{3 / 4} \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}) \mathrm{dx} \mathrm{dy}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\int_{1} \int_{0}^{1 / 3} \int_{0}^{3 / 4} 6 x^{2} y d x d y+{ }_{1} \int_{0}^{2} \int^{3 / 4} d x d y \\
& =3 / 8+0=3 / 8
\end{aligned}
$$

Now that this probability is the volume under the surface $f(x, y)=6 x^{2} y$ and above the rectangular $\operatorname{set}\{(x, y) ; 0<x<3 / 4,1 / 3<y<1\}$ in the $x y$-plane.

### 3.6 The Distribution Funtion

Let the randome variable $X$ have the probability set function $P(A)$, where $A$ is a onedimensional set. For all such sets A we have $P(A)=\operatorname{Pr}(X \in A)=\operatorname{Pr}(X \leq x)$. This probability depends on the point $x$; This point function is denoted by the symbol $F(x)=\operatorname{Pr}(X \leq x)$. The function $F(x)$ is called the distribution firl tion (sometimes, cummulative distribution function) of the random variable X. Since
$F(x)=\operatorname{Pr}(X \leq x)$, then, with $f(x)$ the p.d.f., we have
$F(x)=\sum_{w \leq x} f(w)$,
For the discrete type of random variable, and

$$
F(x)=\int_{-\infty}^{x} f(w) d w,
$$

For the continuous type of random variable.

## Example 1:

Let the random variable $X$ of the discrete type have the p.d.f. $f(x)=x / 6, x=1,2,3$, zero elsewhere. The distribution function of X is

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{x}) & =0, & & x<1, \\
& =1 / 6, & & 1 \leq x<2, \\
& =3 / 6, & & 2 \leq x<3, \\
& =1, & & 3 \leq x .
\end{aligned}
$$

Here, $\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{x})$ is a step function that is constant in every interval not cantaining 1,2 , or 3 , but has steps of heights, $1 / 6,2 / 6$ and $3 / 6$ at those respective points. It is also seen that $F(x)$ is everywhere continuous to the right.

## Example :

Let the random variable X of the continous type have the p.d.f. $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=2 / \mathrm{x} 3,1<\mathrm{x}<\infty$, zero eisewhere. The distribution function of X is
$F(x)=\int_{-\infty}^{x} 0 d w=0, x<1$,

$$
=\sqrt{x} 2 / w^{3} d w=1-1 / x^{2}, 1 \leq x .
$$

The graph of this distribution function is depicted in Figure


X
Example : Let $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=1 / 2,-1<\mathrm{x}<1$, zero elsewhere, be the p.d.f. of the random variable X . Define the random variable $Y$ by $Y=X^{2}$. We wish to find the p.d.f. of $Y$. If $y \geq 0$, the probability $\operatorname{Pr}(Y \leq y)$ is equivalent to
$\operatorname{Pr}\left(X^{2} \leq y\right)=\operatorname{Pr}(-\sqrt{y} \leq x \leq \sqrt{y})$.
Accordingly, the distribution function of $\mathrm{Y}, \mathrm{G}(\mathrm{y})=\operatorname{Pr}(\mathrm{Y} \leq \mathrm{y})$, is given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{G}(\mathrm{y}) & =0, \mathrm{y}<0 \\
& =\int_{-\frac{\sqrt{y}}{\sqrt{y}}}^{\sqrt{2}} 1 / 2 \mathrm{~d}_{x}=\sqrt{y, 0} 0 \leq y<1 \\
& =1,1 \leq y
\end{aligned}
$$

Since $Y$ is a random variable of the continuous type, the p.d.f. of $Y$ is $g(y)=G^{\prime}(y)$ at all points of continuity of $g(y)$. Thus wh lay write
$G(y)=\frac{1}{2 \sqrt{y}} \quad, \quad 0<y<1$,
0 elsewhere.

Let the random variables $X$ and $Y$ have the probability set function $P(A)$, where $A$ is a two -dimensional ser. If $A$ is the unbounded $\operatorname{set}\{(u, v) ; u \leq x, v \leq y\}$, where $x$ and $y$ are real numbers, we have
$P(A)=\operatorname{Pr}[(X, Y) \in A]=\operatorname{Pr}(X \leq x, Y \leq y)$.
This function of the point $(x, y)$ is called the distribution function of $X$ and $Y$ and is denoted by
$F(x, y)=\operatorname{Pr}(X \leq x, Y \leq y)$.
If $X$ and $Y$ are random variables of the continuous type that have p.d.f. $f(x, y)$, then
$\int_{-\infty}^{y} \int_{-\infty}^{x} f(u, v) d u d v$.

### 3.7 Probability models

The probability model described in the following:

## Example

Let a card be drawn at random from a ordinary deck of 52 playing cards. The sample space is the union of $\mathrm{k}=5^{\wedge}$ วutcomes, and it is reasonable to assume that each of these outcomes has the same probability $1 / 52$. Accordingly, if $E_{1}$, is the set of outcomes that are spades, $P(E 1)=13 / 52=1 / 4$ because there are $r=13$ spades in the deck; that is, $1 / 4$ is the probability of drawing card that is a spade. If $E_{2}$ is the set of outcomes that are kings, $P\left(E_{2}\right)=4 / 52=1 / 3$ because . there are $r_{2}=4$ kings in the deck; that is, $1 / 13$ is the probability of drawing a card that is king. These computations are very easy because there are no difficulty in the determination of the
appropriate values of r and k . However, instead of drawing only one card. . . se that five card are taken, at random and without replacement, from this deck. We canthun cach five card hand as being outcome in a sample space. It is responsible to assume that cach ofthexc outcomes as the same probability. Now if $E_{1}$ is the set of outcomes in each card of the had is aspade $P\left(E_{1}\right)$ is equal to the number rl of all spade hands divided by the total number ay befivecard hands. It is shown in many books on algebra that

$$
r_{1}={ }^{13 C_{5}}=\frac{13!}{5!8!} \text { and } k={ }^{52} \mathrm{C}_{5}=\frac{52!}{5!47!}
$$

In general, if n is a positive integer and if x is a non negathere with ${ }_{3}, \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{x}}$ then the binomial coefficient

$$
n c_{x}=n!/ x!(n-x)!
$$

is equal to the number of combinations of $n$ things taken $x$ at time. Thus, here.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{E}_{1}\right)=\frac{13 \mathrm{C}_{5}}{52 \mathrm{C} 5} & =\frac{13.12 .11 .10 .9}{52.51 .50 .49 .48} \\
& =0.0005
\end{aligned}
$$

approximately. NGw, let $\mathrm{E}_{2}$ be the set of outcomes in which atleast one card is a spade. Then $\mathrm{E}_{2}{ }^{*}$ is the set of outcomes in which no card is a spade.

There are $\mathrm{r}_{2}{ }^{*}={ }^{39} \mathrm{C}_{5}$ such out comes Hence
$\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{E}_{2}{ }^{*}\right)=\frac{{ }^{39} \mathrm{C}_{5}}{{ }^{52} \mathrm{C}_{5}}$ and $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{E}_{2}\right)=1-\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{E}_{2}{ }^{*}\right)$.

Now suppose that $E_{3}$ is the set of outcomes in which exactly three cards of kangs and exactly two card are queens.

We can set the three kings in any one of the $4 \mathrm{C}_{3}$ ways and the queens in any one of ${ }^{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{C}_{2}$ ways by a well-known counting principle, the number of outcomes in $\mathrm{E}_{3}$ is $\mathrm{r}_{3}={ }^{4} \mathrm{C}_{3}{ }^{4} \mathrm{C}_{2}$ Thus $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{E}_{3}\right)={ }^{4} \mathrm{C}_{3}{ }^{4} \mathrm{C}_{2} /{ }^{52} \mathrm{C}_{5}$. Finally, let $\mathrm{E}_{4}$ be the set of outcomes in which there are exactly two kings, two queens, and one jack. Then
$\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{E}_{4}\right)={ }^{4} \mathrm{C}_{2}{ }^{4} \mathrm{C}_{2}{ }^{4} \mathrm{C}_{1} / 5{ }^{52} \mathrm{C}_{5}$
because the numerator of this fraction is the number of outcomes in $E_{\text {f }}$.

### 3.8 MATHAMITICAL EXPECTATION

Let X be a random variable having a p.d.f. $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})$ and let $\mathrm{u}(\mathrm{X})$ be a function of X such that $E[u(x)]=\int_{\infty}^{\infty} u(x) f(x) d x$, exist is if X is a continuous type of random variable,
And, $\left.\mathrm{E}[\mathrm{u}(\mathrm{x})]=\sum_{\mathrm{x}} \mathrm{u}(\mathrm{x}) \mathrm{f} \mathrm{f} \mathrm{v}\right)$
exists, if X is a discrete type of random variable. The integral, or the sum, as case may be, is called the mathematical expectation.

## Remarks.

The usual definition of $\mathrm{E}[\mathrm{u}(\mathrm{X})]$ requires that the integral(or sum) converge absolutely.
We may observe that $\mathrm{u}(\mathrm{X})$ is a random variable Y with its own distribution of probability.
Suppose the p.d.f. of $Y$ is $g(y)$. Then $E(Y)$ is given by
${ }_{-\infty} \int^{\infty} \mathrm{yg}(\mathrm{y})$ dy or $\sum_{y} \mathrm{yg}(\mathrm{y})$, according as Y is of the continuous type or of the discrete type.

## Results:

(a) If k is a constant, then $\mathrm{E}(\mathrm{k})=\mathrm{k}$.
(b) If k is a constant and v is a function, then $\mathrm{E}(\mathrm{kV})=\mathrm{kE}(\mathrm{v})$.
(c) If $\mathrm{k}_{1}$ and k are constants and $\mathrm{v}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{v}_{2}$ are functions, then $\mathrm{E}\left(\mathrm{k}_{1} \mathrm{v}_{1}+\mathrm{k}_{2} \mathrm{v}_{2}\right)=\mathrm{k}_{1} \mathrm{E}\left(\mathrm{v}_{1}\right)+\mathrm{k}_{2} \mathrm{E}\left(\mathrm{v}_{2}\right)$.

## Example 1:

Let X have the p.d.f.
$F(x)=2(1-x), 0<x<1$, $=0$ elsewhere.

Then
$E(X)=-\infty)^{\infty} x f(x) d x=\int_{0}^{1}(x) 2(1-x) d x=1 / 3$,
$E\left(x^{2}\right)=-\infty \int^{\infty} x^{2} f(x) d x=\int^{!}\left(x^{2}\right) 2(1-x) d x=1 / 6$,
And, of course,
$E\left(6 X+3 X^{2}\right)=6(1 / 3)+3(1 / 6)=5 / 2$.

## Example 2:

Let X have the p.d.f.
$\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{x} / 6, \quad \mathrm{x}=1,2,3$,
$=0$ elsewhere.

Then

$$
E\left(X^{3}\right)=\sum_{x} x^{3} f(x)=\sum_{x=1}^{3} x^{3} I I
$$

$$
=1 / 6+16 / 6+81 / 6=98 / 6
$$

## Example 3:

Let $X$ and $Y$ have a p.d.f.

$$
\begin{aligned}
F(x, y) & =x+y, 0<x<1,0<y<1, \\
& =0 \text { elsewhere. }
\end{aligned}
$$

Then,
$\left.E\left(X Y^{2}\right)=-\infty\right)^{\infty}{ }_{-\infty} \int^{\infty} x y^{2} f(x, y) d x d y$
$=0 \int^{1} \int_{0} \int^{1} x y^{2}(x+y) d x d y$
$=17 / 72$.

## Example 4:

Let us divide, at random, a horizandal line segment of length 5 into two parts. If X is the length of the left-hand part, it is reasonable to assume that X has the p.d.f.
$F(x)=1 / 5, \quad 0<x<5$,

$$
=0 \text { elsewhere. }
$$

The expected value of the length $X$ is $E(X)=5 / 2$ and the expected value of the length $5-X$ is $E(5-X)=5 / 2$. But the expected value of the product of the two length is equal to $E[X(5-X)]=\int_{0}^{5} x(5-x)(1 / 5) d x=25 / 6 \neq(5 / 2)^{2}$.

That is, in general, the expected value of the product is not equal to the product of the expected values.

### 3.9 Some Special Mathematical Expectations:

Let $u(X)=X$, where $X$ is a random variable of the discrete type having a p.d.f. $f(x)$. Then

$$
E(X)=\sum_{x} x f(x) .
$$

If the discrete points of the space of positive probability density are $a_{1}, a_{2}, a_{3}, \ldots$. , then

$$
E(X)=a_{1} f\left(a_{1}\right)+a_{2} f\left(a_{2}\right)+a_{3} f\left(a_{3}\right)+\ldots \ldots
$$

This sum of products is seen to be a "weighted average" of the values $a_{1}, a_{2}, a_{3}, \ldots$, the "weight" associated with each ai being $f(a i)$. This suggest that we call $\mathrm{E}(\mathrm{X})$ the arithmetic mean of the values of X , or , more simply, the mean value of X (or the mean value of the distribution).

The mean value $\mu$ of a random variable $X$ is defined, when it exists, to be $\mu=E(X)$, where $X$ is a random variable of the discrete or of the continuous type.

The variance of $X$ will be denoted by $\sigma^{2}$, and we define $\sigma^{2}=E\left[(X-\mu)^{2}\right]$, whether X is a discrete or a continuous type of random variable.

It is worthwhile to observe that

$$
\sigma^{2}=\mathrm{E}\left[(\mathrm{X}-\mu)^{2}\right]=\mathrm{E}\left(\mathrm{X}^{2}-2 \mu \mathrm{X}+\mu^{2}\right) ;
$$

and since $E$ is a linear operator,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sigma^{2} & =\mathrm{E}\left(\mathrm{X}^{2}\right)-2 \mu \mathrm{E}(\mathrm{X})+\mu^{2} \\
& =\mathrm{E}\left(\mathrm{X}^{2}\right)-2 \mu^{2}+\mu^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Result : $\sigma^{2}=\mathrm{E}\left(\mathrm{X}^{2}\right)-\mu^{2}$.
Example 1. Let X have the p.d.f.

$$
\begin{aligned}
F(x) & =\frac{1}{2(x+1),} \quad-1<x<1, \\
& =0 \text { elsewhere }
\end{aligned}
$$

Then the mean value of X is
$\mu={ }_{-\infty} \int^{\infty} \mathrm{xf}(\mathrm{x}) \mathrm{dx}={ }_{-1} \int^{1} \mathrm{x} \frac{\mathrm{x}+1 \mathrm{dx}}{2}=1 / 3$
while the variance of $X$ is
$\sigma^{2}={ }_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^{2} \mathrm{f}(x) \mathrm{d} x-\mu^{2}={ }_{-1} \int^{1} x^{2} x+1 d x-(1 / 3)^{2}=2 / 9$.
2
Example 2. If X has the p.d.f.
$F(x)=1 / x^{2}, 1<x, \infty$,
$=0$ elsewhere.

Then the mean value of X does not exists, since

$$
\int^{\infty} \frac{x}{x^{2}} d x=\lim _{b \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{1 \int^{3} x d x}
$$

$=\lim [\log x]]^{b}$
$1+\infty$
$=\lim (\log b-\log 1)$ does not exist.
$b \rightarrow \infty$

Example3. Given that the series

$$
1 / 1^{2}+1 / 2^{2}+1 / 3^{2}+\ldots . . .
$$

converges to $\pi^{2} / 6$. Then

$$
f(x)=5 / \pi^{2} x^{2}, \quad x=1,2,3, \ldots \ldots,
$$

$=0$ elsewhere,
is the p.d.f. of a discrete type of random variable $X$. The moment-generating function of this distribution, if it exists, is given by

$$
M(t)=E\left(e^{t x}\right)=\sum x e^{t x} f(x)
$$

$\infty$
$=\sum 6 \mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{tx}} / \pi^{2} \mathrm{x}^{2}$.
$\mathrm{x}=1$

### 3.10 CHEBYSHEV'S INEQUALITY:

## Theorem :

Let $u(X)$ be a nonnegative function of the random variable $X$. If $E[u(X)]$ exists, then, for every positive constant c.

$$
\operatorname{Pr}[u(X) \geq c] \leq \frac{\mathrm{E}[\mathrm{u}(\mathrm{X})]}{\mathrm{c}}
$$

## Proof:

The proof is given when the random variable X is of the continuous type; but the proof can be adapted to the discrete case if we replace integrals by sums. Let $A=\{x ; u(x) \geq c\}$ and let $f(x)$ denote the p.d.f. of $X$. Then
$\left.E[u(X)]={ }_{-\infty}\right)^{\infty} u(x) f(x) d x=\int_{A} u(x) f(x) d x+\int_{A} * u(x) f(x) d x$.
Since each of the integrals in the extreme right-hand member of the preceding equation is nonnegative, the left-hand member is greater than or equal to either of them. In particular,

$$
E[u(x)] \geq \int_{A} u(x) f(x) d x
$$

However, if $x \in A$, then $u(x) \geq c$; accordingly, the right-hand member of the preceding inequality is not increased if we replace $u(x)$ by c.
Thus

$$
\mathrm{E}[\mathrm{u}(\mathrm{X})] \geq \mathrm{c} \int_{\mathrm{A}} \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}) \mathrm{dx}
$$

Since

$$
\int_{A} f(x) d x=\operatorname{Pr}(X \in A)=\operatorname{Pr}[u(X) \geq c],
$$

it follows that

$$
\mathrm{E}[u(\mathrm{X})] \geq \mathrm{c} \operatorname{Pr}[\mathrm{u}(\mathrm{X}) \geq \mathrm{c}]
$$

Which is the desired result.

## Theorem : CHEBYSHEV'S INEQUALITY.

Let the random variable X have a distribution of probability about which we assume that there is a finite variance $\sigma^{2}$. This, of course, implies that there is a mean $\mu$. Then for every $\mathrm{k}>0$,
$\operatorname{Pr}(|X-\mu| \geq k \sigma) \leq 1 / k^{2}$,
Or equivalently,
$\operatorname{Pr}(|\mathrm{X}-\mu|<k \sigma) \geq 1-1 / \mathrm{k}^{2}$.

Proof. In the above Theorem take $u(X)=(X-\mu)^{2}$ and $c=k^{2} \sigma^{2}$. Then we have

$$
\left.\operatorname{Pr}\left[(X-\mu)^{2} \geq \mathrm{k}^{2} \sigma^{2}\right] \leq \mathrm{E}[\mathrm{X}-\mu)^{2}\right] / \mathrm{k}^{2} \sigma^{2}
$$

Since the numerator of the right-hand member of the preceding inequality is $\sigma^{2}$, the inequality may be written

$$
\operatorname{Pr}(|X-\mu| \geq \mathrm{k}) \leq 1 / \mathrm{k}^{2}
$$

Which is the desired result. Naturally, we would take the positive number $k$ to be greater than 1 to have an inequality of interest.

It is seen that the number $1 / k^{2}$ is an upper bound for the probability $\operatorname{Pr}(|X-\mu| \geq k \sigma)$. In the following example this upper bound and the exact value of the probability are compared in special instances.

## Example 1:

Let $X$ have the p.d.f.

$$
\begin{aligned}
F(x) & =1 / 2 \sqrt{3},-\sqrt{3}<x<\sqrt{3} \\
& =0 \text { elsewhere }
\end{aligned}
$$

Here $\mu=0$ and $\sigma^{2}=1$. If $k=3 / 2$, we have the exact probability

$$
\operatorname{Pr}(|X-\mu| \geq k \sigma)=\operatorname{Pr}(|X| \geq 3 / 2)=1-3 / 2]^{3 / 2} 1 / 2 \sqrt{3 d x}=1-\sqrt{3 / 2}
$$

By chebyshev's inequality, the preceding probability has the upper bound $1 / \mathrm{k}^{2}=4 / 9$. Since $1-3 / 2=0.134$, approximately, the exact probability in this case is considerably less than upper bound 4/9. If we take $\mathrm{k}=2$, we have the exact probability $\operatorname{Pr}(|\mathrm{X}-\mu| \geq 2 \sigma)=$ $\operatorname{Pr}(|\mathrm{X}| \geq 2)=0$. This again is considerably less than the upper bound $1 / \mathrm{k}^{2}=1 / 4$ provided by Chebyshev's inequality.

In each instance in the preceding example, the probability $\operatorname{Pr}(|\mathrm{X}-\mu| \geq \mathrm{k} \sigma)$ and its upper bound 1/k2 differ considerably. This suggests that this inequality might be made sharper. However, if we want an inequality that holds for every $\mathrm{k}>0$ and holds for all random variables having finite variance, such an improvement is impossible as is shown by the following example.

## Example 2.

Let the random variable X of the discrete type have probabilities $1 / 8,6 / 8,1 / 8$ at the points $x=-1,0,1$, respectively. Here $\mu=0$ and $\sigma^{2}=1 / 4$. If $k=2$. then $1 / k^{2}=1 / 4$ and $\operatorname{Pr}(|X-\mu| \geq k \sigma)=\operatorname{Pr}(|X|$ $\geq 1)=1 / 4$. That is, the probability $\operatorname{Pr}(|\mathrm{X}-\mu| \geq \mathrm{k} \sigma)$ here attains the upper bound $1 / \mathrm{k}^{2}=1 / 4$. Hence the inequality cannot be improved without further assumptions about the distribution of $\mathrm{x}^{3}$

Let $X$ be a random variable with mean $\mu$ and let $E[(X-\mu) 2 k]$ exist. Show, with $d>0$, that $\operatorname{Pr}(|X-\mu| \geq d) \leq E[(X-\mu) 2 k] / d^{2} k$.

Let $X$ be a random variable such that $\operatorname{Pr}(X \leq 0)=0$ and let $\mu=E(X)$ exist. Show that $\operatorname{Pr}(\mathrm{X} \geq 2 \mu) \leq 1 / 2$.

## EXERCISE

1. A point is to be chosen in a haphazard fashion from the interior of a fixed circle. Assign a probability $p$ that the point will be inside another circle, which has a radius of one-half the first circle and which lies entirely within the first circle.
2. An unbiased coin is to be tossed twice. Assign a probability P1 to the event that the first toss will be held and that the second toss will be a tail. Assign a probability $p_{2}$ to the event that there will be one head and one tail in the two tosses.
3. Find the union $A_{1} \cup A_{2}$ and the intersection $A_{1} \cap A_{2}$ of the two sets $A_{1}$ and $A_{2}$, where:
(a) $\quad A_{1}=\{x ; x=0,1,2\}, A_{2}=\{x ; x=2,3,4\}$
(b) $A_{1}=\{x, 0<x<2\}, A_{2}=\{x ; 1 \leq x<3\}$
(c) $A_{1}=\{(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}) ; 0<\mathrm{x}<2,0<\mathrm{y}<2\}, \mathrm{A}_{2}=\{(\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}) ; 1<\mathrm{X}<3,1<\mathrm{Y}<3\}$.
4. Find the complement $\mathrm{A}^{*}$ of the set A with respect of the space $\mathbf{A}$ if:
(a) $\mathrm{A}=0\{\mathrm{x} ; 0<\mathrm{x}<1\}, \mathrm{A}=\{\mathrm{x} ; 5 / 8 \leq \mathrm{x}<1\}$.
(b) $\quad \mathrm{A}=\left\{(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}, \mathrm{z}): \mathrm{x}^{2}+\mathrm{y} 2+\mathrm{z} 2 \leq 1\right\}, \mathrm{A}=\left\{(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}, \mathrm{z}) ; \mathrm{x}^{2}+\mathrm{y}^{2}+\mathrm{z}^{2}=1\right\}$
(c) $\quad A=\{(x, y):|x|+|y| \leq 2\}, A=\left\{(x, y) ; x^{2}+y^{2}<\right\}$.
5. If the sample space is $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{C}_{1} \cup \mathrm{C}_{2}$ and if $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{1}\right)=0.8$ and $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{2}\right)=0.5$, find $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{1} \cap \mathrm{C}_{2}\right)$
6. Let the sample space be $\mathrm{C}=\{\mathrm{c}: 0<\mathrm{c}<\infty\}$; Let $\mathrm{C} \subset \mathbf{C}$ be defined by $C=\{c ; 4<c<\infty\}$ and take $P(C)=\int_{c}{ }^{e-x} d x$. Evaluate $P(C) \cdot P\left(C^{*}\right)$, and $P\left(C \cup C^{*}\right)$.
7. Let a card be selected from an ordinary deck of playing cards. The outcome $c$ is one of these 52 cards. Let $\mathrm{X}(\mathrm{c})=4$ if c is an ace, let $\mathrm{X}(\mathrm{c})=3$ if c is a king, let $\mathrm{X}(\mathrm{c})=2$ if c is a queen, let $X(c)=1$ if $c$ is a jack, and let $X(c)=0$ otherwise. Suppose that $P(C)$ assigns a probability of $1 / 52$ to each outcome $c$ Describe the induced probability $\operatorname{Px}(A)$ on the space $\mathbf{A}=\{x ; x=0,1,2,3,4\}$ of the random variable $X$.
(8) Let the Space of the random variable $X$ be $A=\{x ; 0<x<1\}$ If $A_{1}=\{x ; 0<x<1 / 2$ ) and $A_{2}=\{x ; 1 / 2 \leq x<1\}$, find $P\left(A_{2}\right)$ if $P\left(A_{1}\right)=1 / 4$.
(9). Let the space of the random variable $X$ be $A=\{x ; 0<x<10\}$ and let $P\left(A_{1}\right) \simeq 3 / 8$ where $A_{1}=\{x ; 1<x<5\}$. Show that $P\left(A_{2}\right) \leq 5 / 8$, where $A_{2}=\{x ; 5 \leq x<10\}$.
(10). Let the subsets $A_{1}=\{x ; 1 / 4<x<1 / 2\}$ and $A_{2}=\{x ; 1 / 2 \leq x<1\}$ of the space $A=\{x ; 0<x, 1\}$ of the random variable $X$ be such that $P\left(A_{1}\right)=1 / 8$ and $P\left(A_{2}\right)=1 / 2$. Find $P\left(A_{1} \cup A_{2}\right), P\left(A_{1}^{*}\right)$, and $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{A}_{1}{ }_{1} \cap \mathrm{~A}^{*}{ }_{2}\right)$
(11) Let $A_{1}=\left\{(x, y) ; x \leq 2, y \leq 4, A_{2}=\{(x, y) ; x \leq 2, y \leq 1\} A_{3}=\{(x, y) ; x \leq 0, y \leq 4\}\right.$, and $A_{4}=\{(x, y) ; x \leq 0, y \leq 1\}$ be subsets of the space $A$ of two random variables $X$ and $Y$, which is the entire two-dimensional plane. If $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{A}_{1}\right)=7 / 8, \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{A}_{2}\right)=4 / 8 \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{A}_{3}\right)=3 / 8$ and $P\left(A_{4}\right)=2 / 8$, find $P\left(A_{5}\right)$, where $A_{5}=\{(x, y) ; 0<x \leq 2,1<y \leq 4\}$.
(12) Give $\int_{A}\left[1 / \pi\left(1+x^{2}\right)\right] d x$, where $A \subset A=\{x ;-\infty<x<\infty\}$ show that the integral could serve as a probability set function of a random variable X whose space is $\mathbf{A}$
(13). For each of the following, find the constant c so that $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})$ satisfies the conditions of being a p.d.f. of one random variable $K$.
(a) $f(x)=c(2 / 3) x, x=1,2,3, \ldots$, zerc elsewhere.
(b) $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{cxe} e^{-\mathrm{x}}, 0<\mathrm{x}<\infty$, zero elsewhere.
(14) Let $f(x)=x / 15, x=1,2,3,4,5$, zero elsewhere, be the p.d.f. of $X$. Find $\operatorname{pr}(X=1$ or 2$)$, $\operatorname{Pr}(1 / 2<X<5 / 2)$, and $\operatorname{Pr}(1 \leq X \leq 2)$.
(15). Show that $\int_{0}^{\infty} x e^{-x} d x=\int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-x} d x=1$, and, for $k \geq 1$, that (by integrating by parts) $\int_{0}^{\infty} \mathrm{x}^{\mathrm{k}} \mathrm{e}^{-\mathrm{x}} \mathrm{dx}=\mathrm{k}_{0} \int^{\infty \infty} \mathrm{x}^{\mathrm{k}-1} \mathrm{e}^{-\mathrm{x}} \mathrm{dx}$.
(a) What is the value of $0 \int^{\infty 0} x n e^{-x} d x$, where $n$ is a nonnegative integer?
(16) Given the distribution function

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{x}) & =0, \mathrm{x}<-1, \\
& =\mathrm{x}+2 / 4,-1 \leq \mathrm{x}<1 \\
& =1,1 \leq x .
\end{aligned}
$$

Sketch the graph of $\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{x})$ and then compute: (a) $\operatorname{Pr}\left(-1 / 2<\mathrm{X} \leq \frac{1}{2}\right)$; (b) $\quad \operatorname{Pr}(\mathrm{X}=0)$; (c) $\operatorname{Pr}(\mathrm{X}=1)$;
(d) $\operatorname{Pr}(2<\mathrm{X} \leq 3)$.
(17) Let $f(x)=(4-x) / 16,-2<x<2$, zero elsewhere, be the p.d.f. of $X$.
(a) Sketch the distribution function and the p.d.f. of X on the same set of axes.
(b) If $\mathrm{Y}=|\mathrm{X}|$, compute $\operatorname{Pr}(\mathrm{Y} \leq 1)$.
(c) If $Z=X^{2}$, compute $\operatorname{Pr}(Z \leq 1 / 4)$.

Let $\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{x})$ be the distribution function of the random variable X . If m is a number such that $F(m)=1 / 2$, show that $m$ is a median of the distribution.
(18) Compute the probability of being dealt at random and without replacement a 13 -card bridge hand consisting of: (a) 6 spades, 4 hearts, 2 diamonds, and 1 club ; (b) 13 cards of the same suit.
(19) Three distinct integers are chosen at random from the first 20 positive integers. Compute the probability that; (a) their sum is even; (b) the product is even.
(20) Let $X$ have the uniform distribution given by the p.d.f. $f(x)=1 / 5$, $x=-2,-1,0,1,2$, zero elsewhere. (a) Find the p.d.f. of $Y=X^{2}$.
(21) Let X have the p.d.f. $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=(\mathrm{x}+2) / 18,-2<\mathrm{x}<4$, zero elsewhere. Find $E(X)$, $\mathrm{E}\left[(\mathrm{X}+2)^{3}\right]$, and $\mathrm{E}\left(6 \mathrm{X}-2(\mathrm{X}+2)^{3}\right]$.
(22) Let the p.d.f. of $X$ and $Y$ be $f(x, y)=e^{-x-y}, 0<x<\infty, 0<y<\infty$, zero elsewhere. Let $u(X, Y)=X, v(X, Y)=Y$ and $w(X, Y)=X Y$. Show that $E[u(X, Y)] . E[v(X, Y)]=E[w(X, Y)]$.
(23). Let X have a p.d.f. $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})$ that is positive at $\mathrm{x}=-1,0,1$ and is zero
elsewhere.
(a) if $f(0)=1 / 2$, find $E\left(X^{2}\right)$.
(b) If $f(0)=1 / 2$ and if $E(X)=1 / 6$, determine $f(-1)$ and $f(1)$.
(24) Find the mean and varience, if they exist, of each of the following distributions.
(a) $f(x)=3!/ x!(3-x)!(1 / 2)^{3}, x=0,1,2,3$, zero elsewhere.
(b) $f(x)=6 x(1-x), 0<x<1$, zero elsewhere.
(c) $f(x)=2 / x^{3}, 1<x<\infty$, zero elsewhere.
(25) Let $f(x)=(1 / 2)^{3}, x=1,2,3, \ldots$, zero elsewhere, be the p.d.f. of the random variable $X$. Find the moment-generating function, the mean, and the variance of X .
(26) For each of the following probability density functions, compute $\operatorname{Pr}(\mu-2 \sigma<X<\mu+2 \sigma)$.
(a) $f(x)=6 x(1-x), 0<x<1$, zero elsewhere.
(b) $f(x)=(1 / 2) x, x=1,2,3, \ldots$, zero elsewhere.
(27) Let the random variable X have the p.d.f.
$F(x)=p, \quad x=-1,1$,
$=1-2 p, x=0$,
$=0$ elsewhere,
where $0<p<1 / 2$. Find the measure of kurtosis as a function of $p$. Determine its value when $p=1 / 3$, $p=1 / 5, p=1 / 10$, and $p=1 / 100$. Note that the kurtosis increases as $p$ decreases.

## UNIT IV

## CONDITIONAL PROBABILITY AND STOCHASTIC INDEPENDENCE

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

4.1 Conditional Probability
4.2 Marginal and Conditional Distributions
4.3 The correlation Coefficient
4.4 Stochastic Independence
4.5 The Bionomial, Trinomial and Multinomial Distribution
4.6 The poisson Distribution
4.7 The Gamma and Chi-Square Distribution
4.8 The normal Distributions
4.9 The Bivariate normal Distribution

EXERCISE

### 4.1 Conditional Probability

Let the probability set function $P(C)$ be defined on the sample space and let $C_{1}$ be a subset of such that $P\left(C_{1}\right)>0$. The conditional probability of the event $C_{2}$, relative to the event $C_{1}$ : or, more briefly, the conditional probability of $\mathrm{C}_{3}$, given $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ is denoted hy $p\left(\mathrm{c}_{2} / \mathrm{c}_{1}\right)$ and is defined hj

$$
P\left(C_{1} / C_{1}\right)=1 \text { and } P\left(C_{2} / C_{1}\right)=P\left(C_{1} \cap C_{2} / C_{1}\right) \text {. }
$$

Hence

$$
\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{2} / \mathrm{C}_{1}\right)=\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{1} \cap \mathrm{C}_{2}\right) / \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{1}\right)
$$

Is a suitable definition of the conditional probability of the event $\mathrm{C}_{2}$, given the event $\mathrm{C}_{1}$, provided $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{1}\right)>0$.
Let $P$ denote the probability set function of the induced probability on $A$. If $A_{1}$ and $A_{2}$ are subsets of $A$, the conditional probability of the event $A_{2}$, given the event $A_{1}$, is

$$
P\left(A_{2} \mid A_{1}\right)=\frac{P\left(A_{1} \cap A_{2}\right)}{P\left(A_{1}\right)}
$$

Provided $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{A}_{1}\right)>0$.
Example. A hand of 5 cards is to be dealt at random and without replacement from an ordinary. deck of 52 playing cards. The conditional probability of an all-spade hand $\left(\mathrm{C}_{2}\right)$, relative to the hypothesis that there are at least 4 spades in the hand $\left(\mathrm{C}_{1}\right)$, is, since $\mathrm{C}_{3} \cap \mathrm{C}_{2}=\mathrm{C}_{2}$,

$$
\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{2} / \mathrm{C}_{1}\right)=\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{2}\right) / \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{1}\right)=\frac{{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}_{5} /{ }^{52} \mathrm{C}_{5}}{\left[{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}_{4} \mathrm{x}{ }^{39} \mathrm{C}_{1}+{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}_{5} /{ }^{52} \mathrm{C}_{5}\right]}
$$

## Example

A bowl contains eight chips. Three of the chips are red and the remaining five are blue. Two chips are to be drawn successively, at random and without replacement. We want to compute the probability that the first draw results in a red chip $\left(\mathrm{C}_{1}\right)$ and that the second draw results in a blue chip $\left(\mathrm{C}_{2}\right)$. It is reasonable to assign the following probabilities:

$$
\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{1}\right)=3 / 8 \text { and } \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{2} / \mathrm{C}_{1}\right)=5 / 7
$$

Thus, under these assignments, we have $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{1} \cap \mathrm{C}_{2}\right)=3 \mathrm{C}_{8} \times 5 \mathrm{C}_{7}=15$

## Example

From an ordinary deck of playing cards, cards to be dawn successively, at random and without replacement. The probability that the third spade appears on the sixth draw is computed as follows. Let $C_{1}$ be the event of two spades in the first five draws and let $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ be the event of a spate on the sixth draw. Thus the probability that we wish to compute is $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{Cl} \cap \mathrm{C} 2)$. It is reasonable to take
$P\left(C_{1}\right)=\frac{13 C_{2} \times 30 C_{3}}{32 C_{5}}$

$$
\text { and } P\left(C_{2} / C_{1}\right)=11 / 47
$$

The desired probability $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{1} \cap \mathrm{C}_{2}\right)$ is then the product of these two numbers. More generally, if $\$+3$ is the number of draws necessary to produce exactly three spades, a reasonable probability model for the random variable X is given by the p.d.f.

$$
\begin{aligned}
F(x) & =\frac{13 C_{2} \times 39 C_{x}}{52 C_{2+x}} \quad \frac{11,}{50-x} \\
& =0 \text { elsewhere. }
\end{aligned}
$$

Then the particular probability which we computed is

$$
P\left(C_{1} \cap C 2\right)=P r(X=3)=f(3)
$$

### 4.2 Marginal and Conditional Distributions:

Let $f\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}\right)$ be the p.d.f. of two random variables $\mathrm{X}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{X}_{2} . \mathrm{F}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}\right)$ is the joint p.d.f. of the random variables $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$. Consider the event $a<X_{1}<b, a<b$. This event can occur when and only when the event $\mathrm{a}<\mathrm{X}_{1}<\mathrm{b},-\infty<\mathrm{X}_{2}<\infty$ occurs; that is, the two events are equivalent, so that they have the same probability. But the probability of the latter event has been defined and is given by
$\operatorname{Pr}\left(\mathrm{a}<\mathrm{X}_{1}<\mathrm{b},-\infty<\mathrm{X}_{2}<\infty\right)={ }_{a} \int^{\mathrm{b}}{ }_{-\infty} \int^{\infty} \mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}\right) \mathrm{dx} \mathrm{x}_{2} \mathrm{dx}$
for the continuous case, and by
$\operatorname{Pr}\left(\mathrm{a}<\mathrm{X}_{1}<\mathrm{b},-\infty<\mathrm{X}_{2}<\infty\right)=\sum \mathrm{a}<\mathrm{x}_{1}<\mathrm{bx} \mathrm{x}_{2} \sum \mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}\right)$
for the discrete case.

$$
\text { Again, } \begin{aligned}
f_{2}\left(\mathrm{x}_{2}\right) & =-\infty{ }^{\infty} f\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}\right) \mathrm{d} \mathrm{x}_{1} \text { (continuous case), } \\
& =\sum f\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}\right)(\text { discreate case })
\end{aligned}
$$

is called the marginal p.d.f. of $\mathrm{X}_{2}$ Where $f_{2}\left(\mathrm{x}_{2}\right)$ is the p.d.f of $\mathrm{x}_{2}$ alone

Example Let the joint p.d.f. of $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ be

$$
\begin{aligned}
f\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}\right) & =\frac{\mathrm{x}_{1}+\mathrm{x}_{2}}{21}, \mathrm{x}_{1}=1,2,3, \mathrm{x}_{2}=1,2 \\
& =0 \text { elsewhere }
\end{aligned}
$$

Then

$$
\operatorname{Pr}\left(\mathrm{X}_{1}=3\right)=f(3,1)+f(3,2)=3 / 7
$$

and $\operatorname{Pr}\left(\mathrm{X}_{2}=2\right)=f(1,2)+f(2,2)+f(3,2)=4 / 7$.
On the other hand the marginal p.d.f of $X_{1}$ is

$$
2
$$

$$
f_{1}\left(\mathrm{X}_{1}\right)=\sum_{x_{2}=1} \frac{x_{1}+x_{2}}{21}=\frac{2 x_{1}+3}{21}, x_{1}=1,2,3
$$

zero elsewhere, and the marginal p.d.f of $x_{2}$ is

$$
f_{2}\left(x_{2}\right)=\sum \frac{x_{1}+x_{2}}{21}=\frac{6+3 x_{2}}{21}, \quad x_{2}=1,2
$$

zero elsewhere. Thus the preceding probabilities may be computed as $\operatorname{Pr}\left(\mathrm{X}_{1}=3\right)=f_{1}(3)=3 / 7$ and $\operatorname{Pr}\left(\mathrm{X}_{2}=2\right)=f_{2}(2)=4 / 7$

Example Let $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ have the joint p.d.f

$$
\begin{aligned}
f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right) & =2,0<x_{1}<x_{2}<1 \\
& =0 \text { elsewhere }
\end{aligned}
$$

Then the marginal probability density functions are respectively,
$f_{1}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}\right)={ }_{\mathrm{x} 1=1} \int^{2} 2 \mathrm{dx}_{2}=2\left(1=\mathrm{x}_{1}\right), 0<\mathrm{x}_{1}<1$
$=0$ elsewhere
and $f_{2}\left(\mathrm{x}_{2}\right)_{0} \int^{\times 2} 2 \mathrm{dx}_{1}=2 \mathrm{x}_{2}, 0<\mathrm{x}_{2}<1$

$$
=0 \text { elsewhere }
$$

The conditional p.d.f of $X_{1}$ given $X_{2}=x_{2}$, is

$$
\begin{aligned}
f\left(x_{1} / x_{2}\right) & =2 / 2 X_{2}=1 / x_{2}, 0<x_{1}<x_{2}, 0<x_{2}<1 \\
& =0 \text { elsewhere }
\end{aligned}
$$

Here the conditional mean and conditional variance of $X_{1}$, given $X_{2}=x_{2}$ are, respectively,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{E}\left(\mathrm{X}_{1} \mid \mathrm{x}_{2}\right) & ={ }_{-\infty} \int^{\infty} \mathrm{x}_{1} \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x} 1 \mid \mathrm{x} 2) \mathrm{dx} x_{1} \\
& ={ }_{0} \int^{\mathrm{x}_{2}} \mathrm{x}_{1} \cdot 1 / \mathrm{x}^{2} \mathrm{dx}_{2} \\
& =\frac{\mathrm{x}^{2},}{2}, 0<\mathrm{x}_{2}<1,
\end{aligned}
$$

and $E\left[\left(\mathrm{X}_{2}-\mathrm{E}\left(\mathrm{X}_{1} \mid \mathrm{x}_{2}\right)\right]^{2} / \mathrm{x}_{2}\right\}={ }_{0} \int^{x_{2}}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}-\mathrm{X}_{2} / 2\right)^{2}\left(1 / \mathrm{x}_{2}\right) \mathrm{dx} \mathrm{x}_{1}$

$$
=\mathrm{x}_{2}^{2} / 12,0<\mathrm{x}_{2}<1 .
$$

Finally, we shall compare the values of $\operatorname{Pr}\left(0<\mathrm{X}_{1}<1 / 2 \mid \mathrm{X}_{2}=3 / 4\right)$ and $\operatorname{Pr}\left(0<\mathrm{X}_{1}<1 / 2\right)$. We have
$\operatorname{Pr}\left(0<X_{1}<1 / 2 \mid X_{2}=3 / 4\right)=\int_{0}^{1 / 2} f\left(x_{1} \mid 3 / 4\right) d x_{1}=\int_{0}^{1 / 2}(4 / 3) \mathrm{dx}_{1}=2 / 3$
but
$\operatorname{Pr}\left(0<\mathrm{X} 1<1 / 2=\int_{0}^{1 / 2} \mathrm{f}_{1}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}\right) \mathrm{dx} \mathrm{x}_{1}=\int_{0}^{1 / 2} 2\left(1-\mathrm{x}_{1}\right) \mathrm{d} \mathrm{x}_{1}=3 / 4\right)$
Let the random variables, $X_{1}, X_{2}, X_{3} \ldots \ldots . . X_{n}$ have the joint p.d.f $\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, x_{3} \ldots . . x_{n}\right)$. If the random variable are of the continuous type, then by an argument similar to the two - variable case, we have for every $\mathrm{a}<\mathrm{b}, \operatorname{Pr}\left(\mathrm{a}<\mathrm{X}_{1}<\mathrm{b}\right)={ }_{a}^{\mathrm{b}} f_{1}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}\right) \mathrm{dx}_{1}$
Where $f_{1}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}\right)$ is defined by the ( $\mathrm{n}-1$ ) fold integral
$f_{1}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}\right)={ }^{\infty} \int_{-\infty} \ldots \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}, \ldots \ldots \ldots . . . \mathrm{xn}\right) \mathrm{dx} 2 \ldots . . \mathrm{dxn}$
Accordingly $f_{1}\left(x_{1}\right)$ is the p.d.f of the one random vaiable $X_{1}$ and $f_{1}\left(x_{1}\right)$ is called the marginal p.d.f of $X_{1}$. The marginal probability density functions, $f_{2}\left(x_{2}\right), \ldots . f_{4}\left(x_{4}\right)$ of $x_{2}, \ldots \ldots x_{n}$ respectively are similar ( $\mathrm{n}-1$ ) fold integrals. Each marginal p.d.f has been a p.d.f of one random variable. It is
convenient to extend this terminology to joint probability density functions. Let $f(x 1, x 2, \ldots \ldots \mathrm{xn})$ be the join p.d.f of the $n$ random variables $X_{1}, X_{2}, \ldots . . X_{n}$ ) Take any group of $k<n$ of these random variables and let us find the join p.d.f of them. This joint p.d.f. is called the marginal p.d.f. of this particular group of $k$ variables. The marginal p.d.f. of $X_{2}, X_{4}, X_{5}$ is the joint p.d.f. of this particular group of three variables, namely,
$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}, \mathrm{x}_{3}, \mathrm{x}_{4}, \mathrm{x}_{5}, \mathrm{x}_{6}\right) \mathrm{d} \mathrm{x}_{1} \mathrm{dx}_{3} \mathrm{dx}_{6}$
if the random variables are of the continuous type.
If $f_{1}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}\right)>0$, the symbol $f\left(\mathrm{x}_{2} \ldots \ldots, \mathrm{xn} \mid \mathrm{xn}\right)=\frac{f\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2} \ldots \ldots . \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)}{f_{1}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}\right)}$
and $f\left(\mathrm{X}_{2} \ldots \ldots . \mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{n}} \mid \mathrm{x}_{1}\right)$ is called the joint conditional p.d.f. of $\mathrm{X}_{2} \ldots \ldots \mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{n}}$ given $\mathrm{X}_{1}=\mathrm{x}_{1}$. The joint conditional p.d.f. of any $n-1$ random variables, say $X_{1}, \ldots \ldots . . X_{i-1}, X_{i+1}, \ldots \ldots \ldots . . . . . . X_{n^{\prime}}$ given $X_{i}$ $=x_{i}$ is defined as the joint p.d.f. of $X_{1}, X_{2}, \ldots \ldots . . . . . . X_{n}$ divided by marginal p.d.f. $f_{i}\left(\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)$, provided $f_{i}\left(\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)>0$. More generally, the joint conditional p.d.f. of $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{k}$ of the random variables, for given values of the remaining $k$ variables, is defined as the joint p.d.f. of the $n$ variables divided by the mariginal p.d.f. of the particular group of k variables, provided the latter p.d.f is positive.

The conditional expectations of $u\left(X_{2}, \ldots \ldots, X_{n}\right)$ given $X_{1}=x_{1}$, is, for random variables of the continuous type, given by $E\left[u\left(X_{2}, \ldots, X_{n}\right) \mid x_{1}\right]$

$$
=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \ldots,-\infty \int^{\infty} u\left(x_{2}, \ldots . x_{n}\right) f\left(x_{2}, \ldots x_{n} \mid x_{1}\right) d x_{2} \ldots . . d x_{n}
$$

provided $f_{1}\left(x_{1}\right)>0$ and the integeral converges(absolutely).

### 4.3 The correlation Coefficient

Let $X, Y$, and $Z$ denote random variables that have joint p.d.f. $f(x, y, z)$. The means of $X, Y$, and $Z$, say $\mu_{1}, \mu_{2}$ and $\mu_{3}$, are obtained by taking $u(x, y, z)$ to be $\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}$, and z , respectively; and the variances of $X, Y$ and $Z$, say $\sigma_{1}^{2}, \sigma_{2}^{2}$ and $\sigma_{3}{ }^{2}$, are obtained by setting the function $u(x, y, z)$ equal to ( $x$ -$\left.\mu_{1}\right)^{2},\left(\mathrm{Y}-\mu_{2}\right)^{2}$, and $\left(z-\mu_{3}\right)^{2}$, respectively.

$$
\begin{aligned}
E\left[\left(X-\mu_{1}\right)\left(Y-\mu_{2}\right)\right. & =E\left(X Y-\mu_{2} X-\mu_{1} Y+\mu_{1} \mu_{2}\right) \\
& =E(X Y)-\mu_{2} E(X)-\mu_{1} E(Y)+\mu_{1} \mu_{2} \\
& =E(X Y)-\mu_{1} \mu_{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

This number is called the covariance of X and Y . The covariance of X an Z is given by $\mathrm{E}[(\mathrm{X}-$ $\left.\left.\mu_{1}\right)\left(\mathrm{Z}-\mu_{3}\right)\right]$, an the covariance of Y an Z is $E\left[\left(\mathrm{Y}-\mu_{2}\right)\left(\mathrm{Z}-\mu_{3}\right)\right]$.
If each of $\sigma_{1}$ and $\sigma_{2}$ is positive, the number

$$
\rho_{12}=\frac{\mathrm{E}\left[\left(\mathrm{X}-\mu_{1}\right)\left(\mathrm{Y}-\mu_{2}\right)\right]}{\sigma_{1} \sigma_{2}}
$$

is called the correlation coefficient of $X$ and $Y$.
Example Let the random variable X and Y have the joint p.d.f.

$$
\begin{aligned}
F(x, y)= & x+y, 0<x<1,0<y<1, \\
& =0 \text { elsewhere, }
\end{aligned}
$$

Compute the correlation coefficient of X and Y . When only two variables are under consideration, we shall denote the correlation coefficient by $\rho$. Now

$$
\mu_{1}=\mathrm{E}(\mathrm{X})=\int_{0}^{1} \int_{0}^{1} \mathrm{x}(\mathrm{x}+\mathrm{y}) \mathrm{d} \mathrm{x} d \mathrm{y}=7 / 12
$$

and

$$
\sigma_{1}^{2}=\mathrm{E}\left(\mathrm{x}_{2}\right)-\mu_{1}^{2}=\int_{0}^{1} \int^{1} \mathrm{x}_{2}(\mathrm{x}+\mathrm{y}) \mathrm{dxdy}-(7 / 12)^{2}=11 / 144
$$

Similarly, $\mu_{2}=\mathrm{E}(\mathrm{y})=7 / 12$ and $\sigma^{2}=\mathrm{E}\left(\mathrm{y}_{2}\right)-\mu_{2}^{2}=11 / 44$
The covarience of $X$ and $Y$ is

$$
e(X Y)-\mu_{1} \mu_{2}=\int_{0}^{1} \int_{0}^{1} x y(x+y) d x d y-(7 / 12)_{2}=-1 / 144 .
$$

Accordingly, the correlation coefficient of X and Y is

$$
\rho=-1 / 144
$$

$(11 / 144)(11 / 144)=-1 / 11$.

## Example

Let the continuous type random variables X and Y have the joint p.d.f
$F(x, y)=e^{-y}, 0<x<y<\infty$
$=0$ elsewhere
The moment generating function of this joint distribution is

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{M}(\mathrm{t} 1, \mathrm{t} 2 & ={ }_{0} \int_{\mathrm{x}}^{\infty} \int^{\infty} \exp \left(\mathrm{t}_{1} \mathrm{x}+\mathrm{t}_{2} y-y\right) \mathrm{dydx} \\
& =\frac{1}{\left(1-\mathrm{t}_{1}-\mathrm{t}_{2}\right)\left(1-\mathrm{t}_{2}\right)}
\end{aligned}
$$

provided $t_{1}+t_{2}<1$ and $t_{2}<1$. For this distribution, Equations
$\sigma_{1}{ }^{2}=\mathrm{E}\left(\mathrm{x}^{2}\right)-\mu_{1}{ }^{2}=\frac{\partial^{2} \mathrm{M}(0,0)}{\partial_{t 1}{ }^{2}}-\mu_{1}{ }^{2}$
becomes

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mu_{1}=1, \quad \mu_{2}=2 \\
& \sigma_{1}^{2}=1 \quad \sigma_{2}^{2}=2 \\
& \left.E\left(X-\mu_{1}\right)\left(Y-\mu_{2}\right)\right]=1
\end{aligned}
$$

Further more, the moment-generating functions of the marginal distributions of $X$ and $Y$ are, respectively.

$$
M\left(t_{1}, 0\right)=\frac{1}{1-t_{1}}, t_{1}<1
$$

$\mathrm{M}(0, \mathrm{t} 2)=\frac{1}{\left(1-\mathrm{t}_{2}\right)^{2}} \quad, \mathrm{t}_{2}<1$

These moment-generating functions are, of course, respectively, those of the marginal probability density functions,

$$
f_{1}(x)=\int_{x}^{\infty} e^{-y}=e^{-x}, 0<x<\infty
$$

zero elsewhere, and
$f_{2}(y)=e^{-y} \quad \int^{\infty} d x=y e^{-y}, 0<y<\infty$
Zero elsewhere.

### 4.4 STOCHASTIC INDEPENDENCE

Let $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ denote random variables of either the continuous or the discrete type which have the joint p.d.f. $f\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}\right)$ and marginal probability density functions $f_{1}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}\right)$ and $f_{2}\left(\mathrm{x}_{2}\right)$, respectively.
The joint p.d.f. $f\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}\right)$ as

$$
f\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}\right)=f\left(\mathrm{x}_{2} \mid \mathrm{x}_{1}\right) f_{1}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}\right) .
$$

## Definition

Let the random variables $\mathrm{X}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{X}_{2}$ have the joint p.d.f. $f\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{X}_{2}\right)$ and the marginal probability density functions $f_{1}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}\right)$ and $f_{2}\left(\mathrm{x}_{2}\right)$ respectively. The random variables $\mathrm{X}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{X}_{2}$ are said to be stochastically independent if, and only if, $f(\mathrm{x} 1, \mathrm{x} 2) \equiv f_{1}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}\right) f_{2}\left(\mathrm{x}_{2}\right)$. Random variables that are not stochastically independent are said to be stochastically dependent.
Example: Let the joint p.d.f. of X and $\mathrm{X}_{2}$ be

$$
\begin{aligned}
f\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}\right) & =\mathrm{x}_{1}+\mathrm{x}_{2}, 0<\mathrm{x}_{1}<1,0<\mathrm{x}_{2}<1 . \\
& =0 \text { elsewhere. }
\end{aligned}
$$

It will be shown that $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ are stochastically dependent. Here the marginal probability density functions are

$$
\begin{aligned}
& f_{1}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}\right)=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}\right) \mathrm{dx}_{2}=\int_{0}^{2}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}+\mathrm{x}_{2}\right) \mathrm{dx}_{2}=\mathrm{x}_{1}+1 / 2,0<\mathrm{x}_{1}<1, \\
& =0 \text { elsewhere } \\
& f_{2}\left(\mathrm{x}_{2}\right)=\int_{-\infty} \int^{\infty} f\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}\right) \mathrm{dx}_{1}=\int_{0}^{1}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}+\mathrm{x}_{2}\right) \mathrm{dx}_{1}=1 / 2+\mathrm{x}_{2}, 0<\mathrm{x}_{2}<1, \\
& =0
\end{aligned}
$$

Since $f\left(\mathrm{X}_{1}, \mathrm{X}_{2}\right) \equiv \equiv f_{1}\left(\mathrm{X}_{1}\right) f_{2}\left(\mathrm{X}_{2}\right)$, the random variable $\mathrm{X}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{X}_{2}$ are stochastically dependent.

The foilowing theorem makes it possible to assert, without computing the marginal probability density functions, that the random variables $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ of Example above are stochastically dependent.

## Theorem (1)

Let the random variables $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ have the joint p.d.f $f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)$. Then $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ are stochastically independent if and only if $f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)$ can be written as a product of a non negative function of $x_{1}$, alone and a non negative function of $x_{2}$ alone. That is,

$$
F\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)=g\left(x_{1}\right) h\left(x_{2}\right),
$$

Where $g\left(x_{1}\right)>0, x_{1} \in A_{1}$, zero elsewhere, and $h\left(x_{2}\right)>0, x_{2} \in A_{2}$, zero elsewhere.

## Proof.

If $X_{i}$ and $X_{2}$ are stochastically independent, then $f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right) \equiv f_{1}\left(x_{1}\right) f_{2}\left(x_{2}\right)$, where $f_{1}\left(x_{1}\right)$ and $\hat{f}_{2}\left(x_{2}\right)$ are the marginal probability density functions of $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$, respectively. Thus, the condition $\mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}\right) \equiv \mathrm{g}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}\right) \mathrm{h}\left(\mathrm{x}_{2}\right)$ is fulfilled.

Conversely, if $\mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}\right) \equiv \mathrm{g}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}\right) \mathrm{h}\left(\mathrm{x}_{2}\right)$, then, for random variables of the continuous type, we have

$$
f_{1}\left(x_{1}\right)=-\infty \int^{\infty} g\left(x_{1}\right) h\left(x_{2}\right) d x_{2}=g\left(x_{1}\right)-\infty \int^{\infty} h\left(x_{2}\right) d x_{2}=c_{1} g\left(x_{1}\right)
$$

and

$$
f_{2}\left(x_{2}\right)=\int^{\omega} g\left(x_{1}\right) h\left(x_{2}\right) d x_{1}=h\left(x_{2}\right) \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} g\left(x_{1}\right) d x_{1}=c_{2} h\left(x_{2}\right),
$$

where $c_{1}$ and $c_{2}$ are constants, not functions of $x_{1}$ or $x_{2}$. Moreover $c_{1} c_{2}=1$ because $1=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int^{\infty} \mathrm{g}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}\right) \mathrm{h}\left(\mathrm{x}_{2}\right) \mathrm{d} x_{1} d x_{2}=\left[{ }^{\infty}{ }_{-\infty} \mathrm{g}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}\right) \mathrm{d} \mathrm{x}_{1}\right]\left[-\infty{ }^{\infty} \mathrm{h}\left(\mathrm{x}_{2}\right) \mathrm{d} \mathrm{x}_{2}\right]=\mathrm{c}_{2} \mathrm{c}_{1}$.
These results imply that

$$
f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right) \equiv g\left(x_{1}\right) h\left(x_{2}\right) \equiv c_{1} g\left(x_{1}\right) c c_{2} h\left(x_{2}\right) \equiv f_{1}\left(x_{1}\right) f_{2}\left(x_{2}\right) .
$$

Accordingly, $x_{1}$ and $x_{2}$ are stochastically independent.
From the above example we see that the joint p.d.f.

$$
f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)=x_{1}+x_{2}, 0<x_{1}<1,0<x_{2}<1,=0 \text { elsewhere }
$$

cannot be written as the product of a nonnegative function of $x_{1}$ alone and a nonnegative function of $x_{2}$ alone. Accordingly, $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ are stochastically dependent.

Theorem 2:- If $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ are stochastically independent random variables with marginal probability density functions $f_{1}\left(x_{1}\right)$ and $f_{2}\left(x_{2}\right)$, respectively, then $\operatorname{Pr}\left(\mathrm{a}<\mathrm{X}_{1}<\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{c}<\mathrm{X}_{2}<\mathrm{d}\right)=\operatorname{Pr}\left(\mathrm{a}<\mathrm{X}_{1}<\mathrm{b}\right) \operatorname{Pr}\left(\mathrm{c}<\mathrm{X}_{2}<\mathrm{d}\right)$ for every $\mathrm{a}<\mathrm{b}$ and $\mathrm{c}<\mathrm{d}$, where $\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}, \mathrm{c}$, and d are constants.

Proof. From the stochastic independence of $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$, the joint p.d.f. of $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ is $f_{1}\left(x_{1}\right) f_{2}\left(x_{2}\right)$. Accordingly, in the continuous case,
$\operatorname{Pr}\left(\mathrm{a}<\mathrm{X}_{1}<\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{c}<\mathrm{X}_{2}<\mathrm{d}\right)={ }_{a} \int^{b} d^{d} \mathrm{f}_{1}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}\right) \mathrm{f}_{2}\left(\mathrm{x}_{2}\right) \mathrm{d} \mathrm{x}_{2} d x_{1}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\left[\int^{\mathrm{b}} \mathrm{f}_{1}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}\right) \mathrm{d} \mathrm{x}_{1}\right]\left[\int^{\mathrm{d}} \mathrm{f}_{2}\left(\mathrm{x}_{2}\right) \mathrm{d} \mathrm{x}_{2}\right] \\
& =\operatorname{Pr}\left(\mathrm{a}<\mathrm{X}_{1}<\mathrm{b}\right) \operatorname{Pr}\left(\mathrm{c}<\mathrm{X}_{2}<\mathrm{d}\right) ;
\end{aligned}
$$

or, in the discrete case,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{Pr}\left(\mathrm{a}<\mathrm{X}_{1}<\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{c}<\mathrm{X}_{2}<\mathrm{d}\right)= & \sum \underset{\mathrm{a}<\mathrm{x}_{1}<\mathrm{b}}{\sum} \quad \underset{\mathrm{c}<\mathrm{x}_{2}<\mathrm{d}}{\sum} \mathrm{f}_{1}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}\right) \mathrm{f}_{2}\left(\mathrm{x}_{2}\right) \\
= & {\left[\begin{array}{lll}
\sum & \left.\mathrm{f}_{1}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}\right)\right][ & {\left[\begin{array}{ll}
\mathrm{a} & \left.\mathrm{f}_{2}\left(\mathrm{x}_{2}\right)\right]
\end{array}\right.} \\
& \mathrm{a}<\mathrm{x}_{1}<\mathrm{b} & \mathrm{c}<\mathrm{x}_{2}<\mathrm{d} \\
= & \operatorname{Pr}\left(\mathrm{a}<\mathrm{X}_{1}<\mathrm{b}\right) \operatorname{Pr}\left(\mathrm{c}<\mathrm{X}_{2}<\mathrm{d}\right),
\end{array}\right.}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example

In first Example $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ were found to be stochastically dependent. There, in general,

$$
\operatorname{Pr}\left(\mathrm{a}<\mathrm{X}_{1}<\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{c}<\mathrm{X}_{2}<\mathrm{d}\right) \neq \operatorname{Pr}\left(\mathrm{a}<\mathrm{X}_{1}<\mathrm{b}\right) \operatorname{Pr}\left(\mathrm{c}<\mathrm{X}_{2}<\mathrm{d}\right) .
$$

For instance,

$$
\operatorname{Pr}\left(0<X_{1}<1_{1 / 2}, 0<X_{2}<1_{12}\right)={ }_{0} \int^{1 / 2} \int_{0}^{1 / 2}\left(x_{1}+x_{2}\right) d x_{1} d x_{2}=1 / 8,
$$

whereas

$$
\operatorname{Pr}\left(0<X_{1}<1_{1 / 2}\right)=0_{0}^{1 / 2}\left(x_{1}+1_{12}\right) \mathrm{dx}_{1}=3 / 8
$$

and $\operatorname{Pr}\left(0<\mathrm{X}_{2}<1_{12}\right)={ }_{0}^{1 / 2}\left(1_{12}+\mathrm{x}_{2}\right) \mathrm{dx}_{2}=3 / 8$
Theorem 3. Let $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ denote random variables that have the joint p.d.f. $f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)$ and the marginal probability density functions $f_{1}\left(x_{1}\right)$ and $f_{2}\left(x_{2}\right)$, respectively. Furthermore, let $M\left(t_{1}, t_{2}\right)$ denote the moment-generating function of the distribution. Then $\mathrm{X}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{X}_{2}$ are stochastically independent if and only if $M\left(t_{1}, t_{2}\right)=M\left(t_{1}, 0\right) M\left(0, t_{2}\right)$.

Proof. If $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ are stochastically independent, then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{M}\left(\mathrm{t}_{1}, \mathrm{t}_{2}\right) & =\mathrm{E}\left(\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{t} 1} \mathrm{x}_{1}+\mathrm{t}_{2} \mathrm{x}_{2}\right) \\
& =\mathrm{E}\left(\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{t} \times 1 \times 1} \mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{t} \times 2}\right) \\
& =\mathrm{E}\left(\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{t} \times 1}\right) \mathrm{E}\left(\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{t} 2 \times 2}\right) \\
& =\mathrm{M}\left(\mathrm{t}_{1}, 0\right) \mathrm{M}\left(0, \mathrm{t}_{2}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus the stochastic independence of $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ implies that the moment-generating function of the joint distribution factors into the product of the moment-generating functions of the two marginal distributions.

Sumpose that the moment-generating function of the joint distribution of $\mathrm{X}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{X}_{2}$ is yres by $M\left(t_{1}, t_{2}\right)=M\left(t_{1}, 0\right) M\left(0, t_{2}\right)$. Now $X_{1}$ has the unique moment-generating function which, in the contimuous case, is given by

$$
\left.\mathrm{M}\left(\mathrm{t}_{1}, 0\right)=-\infty \int^{\infty} \mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{t} 1 \times \mathrm{x}} \mathrm{f}_{1}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}\right) \mathrm{d} \mathrm{x}_{1}\right)
$$

Similarly, the unique moment-generating function of $\mathrm{X}_{2}$, in the continuous case, is given by

$$
M\left(0, \mathrm{t}_{2}\right)=-\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{\mathrm{t} 2 \times 2} \mathrm{f}_{2}\left(\mathrm{x}_{2}\right) \mathrm{d} \mathrm{x}_{2}
$$

Thus we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{M}\left(\mathrm{t}_{1}, 0\right) \mathrm{M}\left(0, \mathrm{t}_{2}\right) & \left.=\left[-\infty \int^{\infty} \mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{tlx} \mathrm{x}_{1}} \mathrm{f}_{1}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}\right) \mathrm{d} x_{1}\right][-\infty)^{\infty} e^{\mathrm{t} 2 \times 2} \mathrm{f}_{2}\left(\mathrm{x}_{2}\right) d x_{2}\right] \\
& =\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int^{\infty} e^{\mathrm{t} \mid \times 1}+\mathrm{t}_{2} x_{2} f_{1}\left(x_{1}\right) f_{2}\left(x_{2}\right) d x_{1} d x_{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

We are given that $M\left(t_{1}, t_{2}\right)=M\left(t_{1}, 0\right) M\left(0, t_{2}\right)$ :so

$$
M\left(t_{1}, t_{2}\right)=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{t \mid x_{1}}+t_{2} x_{2} f_{1}\left(x_{1}\right) f_{2}\left(x_{2}\right) d x_{1} d x_{2}
$$

But $\mathrm{M}\left(\mathrm{t}_{1}, \mathrm{t}_{2}\right)$ is the moment-generating function of $\mathrm{X}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{X}_{2}$. Thus also

$$
M\left(t_{1}, t_{2}\right)=-\infty \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{1}^{\infty} \mathrm{t}_{1} \mathrm{x} 1+\mathrm{t}_{2} \mathrm{x}_{2} \mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}\right) \mathrm{dx} \mathrm{x}_{1} \mathrm{~d} \mathrm{x}_{2}
$$

The uniqueness of the moment generating function implies that the two distributions of probability that are described by $f_{1}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}\right) f_{2}\left(\mathrm{x}_{2}\right)$ and $f\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}\right)$ are the same. Thus
$f\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}\right) \equiv f_{\mathrm{i}}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}\right) f\left(\mathrm{x}_{2}\right)$
That is, if $M\left(t_{1}, t_{2}\right)=M\left(t_{1}, 0\right) M\left(0, t_{2}\right)$, then $X_{i}$ and $X_{2}$ are stochastically independent.

## Some Special Distributions

### 4.5 The Binomial, Trinomial and Multinomial Distribution:

If $n$ is a positive integer, that $(a+b)^{n}={ }^{n} \sum_{x=0}^{n} C_{x} b^{x} a^{n-x}, x=0,1, \ldots \ldots n$
Consider the function defined by

$$
\begin{aligned}
f(x)= & n C_{x} p^{x}(1-p)^{1-x}, \quad x=0,1,2, \ldots \ldots, n \\
& =0 \text { elsewhere }
\end{aligned}
$$

where is is a positve integer and $0<p<1$,. Under these conditions it is clear that $f(x) \geq 0$ and that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sum_{x} f(x) & =\sum_{x=0} \quad n C_{x} \quad n C_{x} p^{x}(1-p)^{n-x} \\
& =[(1-p)+p]^{n}=1
\end{aligned}
$$

That is $f(x)$ satisfies the conditions of being a p.d.f of a random variable $X$ of the discrete type. A random variable X that has a p.d.f. of the form of $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})$ is said to have a binominal distribution, and any such $f(x)$ is called a binominal p.d.f. A binomial distribution will be denoted by the symbol b(n,p).

If we say that $X$ is $b(5,1 / 3)$, we mean that $X$ has the binomial p.d.f.

$$
\begin{aligned}
f(x)= & 5 C_{x} 1 C_{3} 2 C_{3}^{5-x}, \quad x=0,1 \ldots \ldots \ldots, 5 \\
& =0 \text { elsewhere. }
\end{aligned}
$$

Example 1. The binomial distribution with p.d.f.

$$
\begin{aligned}
f(x) & =7 C_{x} 1 C_{2}{ }^{x} \frac{(1-1)^{n-x}}{2} \quad x=0,1,2 \ldots \ldots \ldots . .7, \\
& =0 \text { else where }
\end{aligned}
$$

has the moment generating function

$$
M(t)=\left(1 / 2+1 / 2^{e t}\right)^{7}
$$

has mean $\mu=n p=7 / 2$, and has variance $\sigma^{2}=n p(1-p)=7 / 4$. Furthermore, if $X$ is the random vaiable with this distribution, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \operatorname{Pr}(0 \leq 1)=\sum f(\mathrm{x})=1 / 128+7 / 128=8 / 128 \text { and } \\
& \operatorname{Pr}(\mathrm{X}=5)=f(5) \\
& =(7!/ 5!2!)(1 / 2)^{5}(1 / 2)^{2}=21 / 128
\end{aligned}
$$

Example 2. If the moment generating function of a random variable X is

$$
M(t)=\left(2 / 3+1 / 3^{e t}\right)^{5}
$$

then X has a binomial distribution with $\mathrm{n}=5$ and $\mathrm{p}=1 / 3$; that is the p.d.f od X is

$$
\begin{aligned}
f(\mathrm{x}) & =5 \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{x}} 1 \mathrm{C}_{3} \times 2 \mathrm{C}_{3}{ }^{5-\mathrm{x}}, \mathrm{x}=0,1,2 \ldots \ldots .5 \\
& =0 \text { elsewhere }
\end{aligned}
$$

Here $\mu=n \mathrm{p}=5 / 3$ and $\sigma^{2}=n \mathrm{p}(1-\mathrm{p})=10 / 9$

## Example 3

Consider a sequence of independent repetition of a random experiment with constant probability $p$ of success. Let the random variable $Y$ denote the total number of failures in the sequence before the $r$ th success that is, $Y+r$ is equal to the number of trials necessary to produce exactly $r$ success. here $r$ is a fixed positive integer. To determine the p.d.f of $Y$, Let $y$ be an element of $\{y ; y=0,1,2, \ldots \ldots\}$. Then, by the multiplication rule of probabilities, $\operatorname{Pr}(Y=y)$
$=g(y)$ is equal to the product of the probability

$$
(y+r-1) C_{r-1} p^{r-1}(1-p)^{r}
$$

of obtaining exactly $\mathrm{r}-1$ success in the first $\mathrm{y}+\mathrm{r}-1$ trials and the probability p of a success on the $(y+r)^{\text {th }}$ trial. Thus the p.d.f $g(y)$ of $Y$ is given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
g(y)= & y+r-1 C_{r-1} p^{r}(1-p)^{y}, y=0,1,2 \ldots \ldots \\
& =0 \text { elsewhere }
\end{aligned}
$$

A distribution with a p.d.f. of the form $g(y)$ is called a negative binomial distribution; and any such $g(y)$ is called a negative binomial p.d.f. The distribution derives its name from the fact that $g(y)$ is a general term in the expansion of $p r[1-(1-p)]^{-r}$. It is left as an exercise to show that the moment generating function of this distribution is $M(t)=p^{r}\left[1-\left(1-(1-p) e^{t}\right)^{r}\right.$ for $t<-\operatorname{In}(1-p)$. If $r=1$, then Y has the p.d.f.

$$
g(y)=p(1-p)^{y}, y=0,1,2 \ldots \ldots
$$

zero elsewhere, and the moment generation function $M(t)=p\left[1-(1-p)^{2 t}\right]-1$ In this special case, $r$ $=1$, we say that $Y$ has a geometric distribution

### 4.6 THE POISSION DISTRIBUTION

The series $1+\mathrm{m}+\mathrm{m}^{2} / 2!+\mathrm{m}^{3} / 3!+\ldots \ldots . .=\sum^{\alpha} \mathrm{m}^{\mathrm{x}} / \mathrm{x}$ !

$$
n=0
$$

converge, for all values of $m$, io $e^{m}$. Consider the function $f(x)$ defined by

$$
\begin{aligned}
f(x) & =m^{x} \cdot e^{m} / x!, x=0,1,2 \ldots \\
& =0 \text { elsewhere }
\end{aligned}
$$

where $m>0$. Since $m>0$, then $f(x) \geq 0$ and that is $f(x)$ satisfies the conditions of being a p.d.f of a discrete type of random variable. A random variable that has a p.d.f of the form $f(x)$ is said to have a poisson distribution, and any such $f(x)$ is called a poisson p.d.f.
Example 1. Suppose that X has a poisson distribution with $\mu=2$. Then the p.d.f od X is

$$
\begin{aligned}
f(x) & =2 x c-2 / x!, x=0,1,2 \ldots \\
& =0 \text { clsewhere }
\end{aligned}
$$

The variance of this distribution is $\sigma^{2}=\mu=2$. If we wish to compute $\operatorname{Pr}(1 \leq X)$, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{Pr}(1 \leq X) & =1-\operatorname{Pr}(X=0) \\
& =1-f(0)=1-e^{-2}=0.865
\end{aligned}
$$

approximately.

## Example

If the moment generating function of a random vriable X is

$$
M(t)=e^{4(e t-1)}
$$

then X has a poisson distribution with $\mu=4$. Accordingly, by way of example,

$$
\operatorname{Pr}(X=3)=4^{3} e^{-4 / 3}!=\frac{32 e^{-4}}{3}
$$

(or) $\operatorname{Pr}(\mathrm{X}=3)=\operatorname{Pr}(\mathrm{X} \leq 3)-\operatorname{Pr}(\mathrm{X} \leq 2)=0.433-0.238=0.195$

### 4.7. The Gamma and Chi-Square Distributions

The Gamma function of X is

$$
\Gamma(\alpha)={ }_{0} \int^{\infty} y^{\alpha-1} \mathrm{e}^{-y} \mathrm{dy}
$$

If $\alpha=1$, Clearly

$$
\Gamma(1)=\int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-y} d y=1
$$

If $\alpha>1$, an integration by parts shows that

$$
\Gamma(\alpha)=(\alpha-1)_{0} \int^{\infty} y^{\mathrm{a}-2} \mathrm{e}^{-y} \mathrm{dy}=(\alpha-1) \Gamma(\alpha-1)
$$

Accordingly, if $\alpha$ is a positive integer greater than 1 ,

$$
\Gamma(\alpha)=(\alpha-1)(\alpha-2) \ldots \ldots .(3)(2)(1) \Gamma(1)=(\alpha-1)!
$$

since $\Gamma(1)=1$
In the integral that defines $\Gamma(a)$, let us introduce a new variable $x$ by writing $y=x / \beta$, where $\beta>$ 0 Then.

$$
\Gamma(\alpha)=d^{\infty} \frac{(\underline{x})^{2-1}}{\beta} \quad e^{-n / \beta}\left(\frac{1}{\beta}\right) d x
$$

or, equivalently,

$$
1=\int_{0}^{\infty} 1 / \Gamma(\alpha) \beta^{\alpha} x^{2-1} e^{-x / \beta} d x
$$

Since $\alpha>0, \beta>0$, and $\Gamma(\alpha)>0$, we see that

$$
\begin{aligned}
f(x) & =1 / \Gamma(\alpha) \beta^{\alpha} x^{\alpha-1} e^{-x / \beta}, 0<x<\infty \\
& =0 \text { else where }
\end{aligned}
$$

is a p.d.f. of a random variable of the continuous type.

## Example

Let X be a random variable such that

$$
E\left(X^{m}\right)=(m+3)!3^{m}, m=1,2,3 \ldots \ldots .
$$

$$
3!
$$

Then the moment generating function of X is given by the series

$$
M(t)=1+\frac{4!3}{3!1!} t+\frac{5!3^{2}}{3!2!} t^{2}+\frac{6!3^{3}}{3!3!} t^{3}+\ldots .
$$

This, however is the Maclaurin's series for $(1-3 t)^{-4}$ provided that $-1<3 \mathrm{t}<1$. Accordingly, X has a gamma distribution with $\alpha=4$ and $\beta=3$

## Example

If $X$ has the moment generating function $M(t)=1-2 t)^{-8}, t<1 / 2$ then $X$ is $x^{2} \cdot(16)$
If the random variable $X$ is $x^{2}(r)$, then with $c_{1} \leq c_{2}$, we have
$\operatorname{Pr}\left(\mathrm{c}_{1} \leq \mathrm{X} \leq \mathrm{c}_{2}\right)=\operatorname{Pr}\left(\mathrm{X} \leq \mathrm{c}_{2}\right)-\operatorname{Pr}\left(\mathrm{X} \leq \mathrm{c}_{1}\right)$,
since $\operatorname{Pr}\left(X=c_{1}\right)=0$. To compute such a probability, we need the value of an integral like
$\operatorname{Pr}(\mathrm{X} \leq \mathrm{x})=\int_{0}^{\mathrm{x}} 1 / \Gamma(\mathrm{r} / 2) 2^{\mathrm{T} / 2} \omega^{\mathrm{T} / 2-1} \mathrm{e}^{-w / 2} \mathrm{dw}$

## Example

Let X have a gamma distribution with $\alpha=\mathrm{r} / 2$, where r is a positive integer, and $\beta>0$. define the random variables $Y=2 X / \beta$. We seek the p.d.f of $Y$. Now the distribution function of $Y$ is

$$
G(y)=\operatorname{Pr}(Y<y)=\operatorname{Pr}(X<\beta y / 2)
$$

If $y<0$, then $G(y)=0$; but if $y>0$ then

$$
\begin{array}{rl}
\mathrm{G}(\mathrm{y})=\int_{0}^{\beta \mathrm{y} / 2} & 1 / \Gamma \beta \mathrm{r} / 2 \quad \beta \mathrm{y} / 2 \mathrm{r} \mathrm{r} / 2-1 \text { e }-\mathrm{y} / 2 \\
& =1 / \Gamma(\mathrm{r} / 2) 2 \mathrm{r} / 2 \mathrm{yr} / 2-1 \text { e }-\mathrm{y} / 2
\end{array}
$$

if $\mathrm{y}>0$. That is Y is $\mathrm{x} 2(\mathrm{r})$

### 4.8 THE NORMAL DISTRIBUTION

Consider the integral

$$
I=-\infty \int^{\infty} \exp \left(-y^{2} / 2\right) d y
$$

This integral exits because the integrand is a positive continuous function which is bounded by an integrable function; that is,
$0<\exp \left(-y^{2} / 2\right)<\exp (-|y|+1),-\infty<y<\infty$, and

$$
\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \exp (-|y|+1) d y=2 e
$$

To evaluate the integral $I$, we note that $I>0$ and that $I^{2}$ may be written

$$
I^{2}={ }_{-\infty}{ }^{\infty}{ }_{-\infty}{ }^{\infty} \exp \frac{\left(-y^{2}+z^{2}\right)}{2} d y d z
$$

Example 1
If X has the moment generating function

$$
M(t)=e^{2 t+32 t 2}
$$

then X has a normal distribution with $\mu=2, \sigma$ ). Thus, if we say hat the random variable X is $n(0,1)$, we mean that $X$ has a normal distribution with mean $\mu=0$ and variance $\sigma^{2}=1$, so that the p.d. $f$ of $X$ is

$$
f(\mathrm{x})=1 / \sqrt{2} \pi \mathrm{e}^{-\mathrm{x} 2 / 2},-\infty<\mathrm{x} \infty
$$

If we say that X is $\mathrm{n}(5,4)$, we mean that X has a normal distribution with mean $\mu=5$ and variance $\sigma^{2}=4$, so that the p.d.f of $X$ is

$$
f(x)=\frac{1}{2 \sqrt{2} \pi} \exp \frac{\left[(x-5)^{2}\right]}{2(4)}-\alpha<x<\alpha
$$

Moreover, if

$$
\mathrm{M}(\mathrm{t})=\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{t} / 2 / 2}
$$

then X is $\mathrm{n}(0,1)$
The graph of

$$
f(x)=\frac{1}{\sigma \sqrt{2 \pi}} \exp \frac{-(x-\mu)^{2}}{2 \sigma^{2}}, \quad-\alpha<x<\alpha
$$

is seen (1) to be symmetric about a vertical axis through $s=\mu$ and (3) to have the $x$-axis as a horizontal asymptote. It should be verified that (4) there are points of inflection at $x=\mu \pm \sigma$.

## Theorem 1.

If the random variable X is $\mathrm{n}\left(\mu, \sigma^{2}\right), \quad \sigma^{2}>0$, then the random variable $W=(X-\mu) / \sigma$ is $n(0,1)$.

Proof. :- The distribution function $G(\omega)$ of wis, since $\sigma>0$,
$G(\omega)=\operatorname{Pr}(X-\mu / \mu \leq \omega)=\operatorname{Pr}(X \leq \omega \sigma+\mu)$
This is,

$$
\mathrm{G}(\omega)={ }_{-\infty} \int^{\omega \sigma+\mu} 1 / \sigma 2 \pi \exp \left[-(\mathrm{x}-\mu)^{2} / 2 \sigma^{2}\right] \mathrm{dx} .
$$

If we change the variable integration by writing $y=(x-\mu) / \sigma$, then

$$
G(\omega)=\int_{-\infty}^{\omega} 1 / 2 \pi e^{-y 2 / 2} d y .
$$

Accordingly, the p.d.f. $g(\omega)=G^{\prime}(\omega)$ of the continuous- type random variable $W$ is

$$
\mathrm{g}(\omega)=1 / 2 \pi \mathrm{e}^{-\mathrm{w} 2 / 2}, \quad-\infty<\omega<\infty . \text { Thus } W \text { is } \mathrm{n}(0,1)
$$

Theorem 2. If the random variable $X$ is $n\left(\mu, \sigma^{2}\right), \sigma^{2}>0$, then the random variable $\mathrm{V}=(\mathrm{X}-\mu)^{2} / \sigma^{2}$ is $\mathrm{X}^{2}(1)$.

Proof. Because $V=W^{2}$, where $W=(X-\mu) / \sigma$ is $n(0,1)$, the distribution function $G(v)$ of $V$ is, for $v \geq 0$,

$$
G(v)=\operatorname{Pr}\left(W^{2} \leq v\right)=\operatorname{Pr}(-\sqrt{ } \bar{v} \leq W \leq \sqrt{v}) .
$$

That is,
$G(v)=2 \int^{\sqrt{ } \omega 2} 1 / 2 \pi e^{-w 2 / 2} \mathrm{~d} \omega, 0 \leq v$,
And $G(v)=0, \quad v<0$.
If we change the variable of integration by writing $\omega=y$, then

$$
G(v)=\int_{0}^{v} 1 / \sqrt{2 \pi} \text { y } e^{-y / 2} d y, \quad 0 \leq v .
$$

Hence the p. d. f. $\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{v})=\mathrm{G}^{\prime}(\mathrm{v})$ of the continuous-type random variable V is,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{G}(v) & =\left(1 / \sqrt{\pi^{2}}\right) \mathrm{v}^{1 / 2-1} \mathrm{e}^{-v / 2}, 0<v<\infty, \\
& =0 \text { elsewhere. }
\end{aligned}
$$

Since $g(v)$ is p. d. f. and hence

$$
{ }_{0} \int^{\infty} g(v) d v=1,
$$

it must be that $\Gamma(1 / 2)=\sqrt{\pi}$ and thus V is $\mathrm{X}^{2}(1)$.

### 4.9 The Bivariate Normal Distribution

Let us investigate the function

$$
f(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y})=\frac{1}{2 \pi \sigma_{1} \sigma_{2} \sqrt{1-\rho_{2}^{\text {e्पा/2 }}},} \quad-\infty<\mathrm{x}<\infty,-\infty<\mathrm{y}<\infty,
$$

Where, with $\sigma_{1}>0, \sigma_{2}>0$, and $-1<\rho<1$,

$$
\mathrm{q}=\frac{1}{1-\rho_{2}} \frac{\left[\left(\mathrm{x}-\mu_{1}\right)^{2}\right.}{\sigma_{1}} \frac{-2 \rho\left(\mathrm{x}-\mu_{1}\right)}{\sigma_{1}} \quad \frac{\left(\mathrm{y}-\mu_{2}\right)}{\sigma_{2}}+\frac{\left(\mathrm{y}-\mu_{2}\right)^{2}}{\sigma_{2}}
$$

At this point we do not know that the constant $\mu_{1}, \mu_{2}, \sigma_{1}{ }^{2}, \sigma_{2}{ }^{2}$, and $\rho$ represent parameters of a distribution .As a matter of fact, We do not know that $f(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y})$ has the properties of a joint p.d.f. It will now be shown that:
(a) $f(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y})$ is a joint p.d.f
(b) $X$ is $n\left(\mu_{1}, \sigma_{1}^{2}\right)$ and $Y$ is $n\left(\mu_{2}, \sigma_{2}{ }^{2}\right)$
(c) $\rho$ is the correlation coefficient of X and Y

A joint p.d.f of this form is called a bivariate normal p.d.f., and the random variables $X$ and $Y$ are said to have a bivariate normal distribution

Example: Let us assume that in a certain population of married couples the height $\mathrm{X}_{1}$ of a husband and the height $x_{2}$ of the wife have a bivariate normal distribution with parameters $\mu_{1}=5.8$ feet, $\mu_{2}=5.3$ feet, $\sigma_{1}=\sigma_{2}=0.2$ foot, and $\rho=0.6$. The conditional p.d.f. of $X_{2}$, given $x_{1}=6.3$, is normal with mean $5.3+(0).(6.3-5.8)=5.6$ and standard deviation( 0.2 ) $1-0.36=0.16$.Accordingly, given that the height of the husband is 6.3 feet, the probability that his wife has a height between 5.28 and 5.92 feet is
$\operatorname{Pr}\left(5.28<\mathrm{X}_{2}<5.92 / \mathrm{x}_{1}=6.3\right)=\mathrm{N}(2)-\mathrm{N}(-2)=0.955$.
The moment- generating function of a bivariate normal distribution can be determined as follows. We have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{M}\left(\mathrm{t}_{1}, \mathrm{t}_{2}\right) & =-\infty \int^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \mathrm{e}_{1}^{\mathrm{t}} 1_{1}^{x+t} 2_{2}^{y} f(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}) \mathrm{dx} \mathrm{dy} \\
& =-\infty \int^{\infty} \mathrm{e}_{1}^{\mathrm{t} x} f_{1}(\mathrm{x})\left[-\infty{ }^{\infty} \mathrm{e}_{2}^{\mathrm{t}} f(\mathrm{y} / \mathrm{x}) \mathrm{dy}\right] \mathrm{dx}
\end{aligned}
$$

for all real values of $t_{1}$ and $t_{2}$. The integral within the brackets is the moment-generating function of the conditional p.d.f. $f(\mathrm{y} / \mathrm{x})$. Since
$f(y / x)$ is a normal p.d.f. with mean $\mu_{2}+\rho\left(\sigma_{2} / \sigma_{1}\right)\left(x-\mu_{1}\right)$ and variance
$\sigma_{2}{ }^{2}\left(1-\rho^{2}\right)$, then

$$
-\infty{ }_{-\infty} \mathrm{e}_{2}^{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{y} f(\mathrm{y} / \mathrm{x}) \mathrm{dy}=\exp \left\{\mathrm{t}_{2}\left[\mu_{2}+\rho\left(\sigma_{2} / \sigma_{1}\right)\left(\mathrm{x}-\mu_{1}\right)\right]=\mathrm{t}^{2}{ }_{2} \sigma^{2}{ }_{2}\left(1-\rho^{2}\right) / 2\right\}
$$

Accordingly, $\mathrm{M}\left(\mathrm{t}_{1}, \mathrm{t}_{2}\right)$ can be written in the form
$\exp \left\{\mathrm{t}_{2} \mu_{2}-\mathrm{t}_{2} \rho\left(\sigma_{2} / \sigma_{1}\right) \mu_{1}+\mathrm{t}^{2}{ }_{2} \sigma^{2}{ }_{2}\left(1-\rho^{2}\right) / 2\right\}{ }^{\infty}{ }_{-\infty} \exp \left[\left(\mathrm{t}_{1}+\mathrm{t}_{2} \rho\left(\sigma_{2} / \sigma_{1}\right) \mathrm{x}\right\} f_{1}(\mathrm{x}) \mathrm{dx}\right.$.
But $E\left(e^{t x}\right)=\exp \left[\mu_{1} t+\left(\sigma^{2}{ }_{1} t^{2}\right) / 2\right]$ for all real values of $t$.Accordingly, if we set $t=t_{1}+t_{2} \rho\left(\sigma_{2} / \sigma_{1}\right)$, we see that $M\left(t_{1}, t_{2}\right)$ is given by
$\exp \left\{\mathrm{t}_{2} \mu_{2}-\mathrm{t}_{2} \rho\left(\sigma_{2} / \sigma_{1}\right) \mu_{1}+\mathrm{t}^{2}{ }_{2} \sigma^{2}{ }_{2}\left(1 \rho^{2}\right) / 2\right)+\mu_{1}\left(\mathrm{t}_{1}+\mathrm{t}_{2} \mathrm{p}\left(\sigma_{2} / \sigma_{1}\right)+\sigma^{2}{ }_{1}\left(\mathrm{t}_{1}+\mathrm{t}_{2} \rho\left(\sigma_{2} / \sigma_{1}\right)^{2} / 2\right\}\right.$
or, equivalently,

$$
M\left(t_{1}, t_{2}\right)=\exp \left(\mu_{1} t_{1}+\mu_{2} t_{2}+\left(\sigma_{1}^{2} t_{1}^{2}{ }_{1}+2 \rho \sigma_{1} \sigma_{2} t_{1} t_{2}+\sigma^{2}{ }_{2} t^{2}{ }_{2}\right) / 2\right) .
$$

It is interesting to note that if, in this moment- generating function $\mathrm{M}\left(\mathrm{t}_{1}, \mathrm{t}_{2}\right)$, the correlation coefficient $\rho$ is set equal to zero, then

$$
\mathrm{M}\left(\mathrm{t}_{1}, \mathrm{t}_{2}\right)=\mathrm{M}\left(\mathrm{t}_{1}, 0\right) \mathrm{M}\left(0, \mathrm{t}_{2}\right) .
$$

Thus $X$ and $Y$ are stochastically independent when $\rho=0$, If, conversely, $M\left(t_{1}, t_{2}\right) \equiv M\left(t_{1}, 0\right) M\left(0, t_{2}\right)$, we have $\mathrm{e}^{\rho \sigma_{1} \sigma_{2}^{\prime} 1_{2}^{\prime}=1 \text {. Since each of } \sigma_{1} \text { and } \sigma_{2} \text { is positive, then } \rho=0 \text {. } . \text {. }{ }^{2} \text {. }}$

## EXERCISES

(1) If $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{1}\right)>0$ and if $\mathrm{C}_{2}, \mathrm{C}_{3}, \mathrm{C}_{4}, \ldots$ are mutually disjoint sets, show that $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{2} \cup \mathrm{C}_{3} \cup \ldots / \mathrm{C}_{1}\right)=\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{2} / \mathrm{C}_{1}\right)+\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{3} / \mathrm{C}_{1}\right)+\ldots$
(2) Prove that

$$
\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{1} \cap \mathrm{C}_{2} \cap \mathrm{C}_{3} \cap \mathrm{C}_{4}\right)=\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{1}\right) \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{2} / \mathrm{C}_{1}\right) \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{3} / \mathrm{C}_{1} \cap \mathrm{C}_{2}\right) \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}_{4} / \mathrm{C}_{1} \cap \mathrm{C}_{2} \cap \mathrm{C}_{3}\right) .
$$

(3) A hand of 13 cards is to be dealt at random and without replacement from an ordinary deck of playing cards. Find the conditional probability that there are at least three kings in the hand relative to the hypothesis that the hand contains at least two kings.
(4) A bowl contains 10 chips. Four of the chips are red, 5 are white, and 1 is blue. If 3 chips are taken at random and without replacement, compute the conditional probability that there is 1 chip of each color relative to the hypothesis that there is exactly 1 red chip among the 3 .
(5) Let $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ have the joint p.d.f. $f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)=x_{1}+x_{2}, 0<x_{1}<1,0<x_{2}<1$, zero else where. Find the conditional mean and variance of $X_{2}$ given $X_{1}=x_{1}, 0<x_{1}<1$.
(6) Let $f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)=21 x_{1}{ }^{2} x_{2}{ }^{3}, 0<x_{1}<x_{1}<1$, zero else where, be the joint p.d.f. of $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$. Find the conditional mean and varience of $X_{1}$, given $X_{2}=x_{2}, 0<x_{2}<1$.
(7) If $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ are random variables of the discrete type having p.d.f. $f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)=\left(x_{1}+2 x_{2}\right)$ / $18,\left(x_{1}, x_{2}=(1,1),(1,2),(2,1),(2,2)\right.$, zero elsewhere, determine the conditional mean and varience of $X_{2}$, given $X_{1}=x_{1}, x_{1}=1$ or 2
(8) Let $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ have the joint p.d.f. $f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)$ described as follows:
$\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}\right)$

$\mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}\right)$$\quad$| $(0,0)$ | $(0,1)$ | $(1,0)$ | $(1,1)$ | $(2,0)$ | $(2,1)$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $1 / 18$ | $3 / 18$ | $4 / 18$ | $3 / 18$ | $6 / 18$ | $1 / 18$ |

and $f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)$ is equal to zero elsewhere. Find the two marginal probability, density functions and the two conditional means.
(9) Let the random varibales $X$ and $Y$ have the joint p.d.f
(a) $f(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y})=1,(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y})=(0,0),(1,1),(2,2)$, Zero elsewhere

3
(b) $f(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y})=\frac{1,}{3},(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y})=(0,2),(1,1),(2,0)$, Zero elsewhere
(c) $f(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y})=\frac{1,}{3},(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y})=(0,0),(1,1),(2,0)$, Zero elsewhere

In each case compute the correlation coefficient of $X$ and $Y$
(10) Let X and Y have the joint p.d.f described as follows.

| $(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y})$ | $(1,1)$ | $(1,2)$ | $(1,3)$ | $(2,1)$ | $(2,2)$ | $(2,3)$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $f(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y})$ | $\frac{2}{15}$ | $\frac{4}{15}$ | $\frac{3}{15}$ | $\frac{1}{15}$ | $\frac{1}{15}$ | $\frac{4}{15}$ |

and $f(x, y)$ is equal to zero elsewhere, Find the conciation coefficient $\rho$
(ii) Let $f(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y})=2,0<\mathrm{x}<\mathrm{y}, 0<\mathrm{y}<1$, zero elsewhere, be the joint p.d.f. of X and Y . Show that the conditional means are, respectively, $(1+x) / 2,0<x<1$, and $y / 2,0<y<1$. Show that the correlation coefficient of $X$ and $Y$ is $\rho=1 / 2$.
(12) Show that the random vaiables $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ with join p.d.f $f\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}\right)=12 \mathrm{x}_{1} \mathrm{x}_{2}$ ( $1-x_{2}$ ), $0<x_{1}<1,0<x_{2}<1,2000$ elsewhere are stochastically independent.
 elsewhere, show $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ are stochastically dependent.
(14) Find $\operatorname{Pr}\left(0<\mathrm{X}_{1}<1 / 3,0<\mathrm{X}_{2}<1 / 3\right)$ if the random variable $\mathrm{X}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{X}_{2}$ have the joint p.d.f $\mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}\right)=4 \mathrm{x}_{1}\left(1-\mathrm{x}_{2}\right), 0<\mathrm{x}_{1}<1,0<\mathrm{x}_{2}<1$, zero elsewhere.
(15) If the moment -generating function of a random variable X is $\left(1 / 3+2 / 3^{\text {et }}\right)^{5}$, find $\operatorname{Pr}(\mathrm{X}=$ 2or3)
(16) The moment generating function of a random variable X is $(2 / 3+1 / 3 e t) 9$. Show that

$$
\operatorname{Pr}(\mu-2 \sigma<\mathrm{X}<\mu+2 \sigma)={ }_{x=1}^{5} \Sigma(9 / \mathrm{x})(1 / 3) \mathrm{x}(2 / 3)^{9-\mathrm{x}}
$$

(17) If $X$ is $b(n, p)$, show that

$$
E(X / n)=p \text { and } E\left[(X / n-p)^{2}\right]=p(1-p) / n
$$

(18) Let $Y$ be the number of success in $n$ independent repetitions of a random experiment having the probability of success $p=2 / 3$. If $n=3$, computer $\operatorname{Pr}(2<Y)$; if $n=5$, compute $\operatorname{Pr}(3 \leq Y)$
(19) Let X be $\mathrm{b}(2, \mathrm{p})$ and let Y be $\mathrm{b}(4, \mathrm{p})$. If $\operatorname{Pr}(\mathrm{X} \geq 1) 5 / 9$, find $\operatorname{Pr}(\mathrm{Y} \geq 1)$.
(20) Show that the moment generation function of the negative binomial distribution is $\mathrm{M}(\mathrm{t})=\mathrm{pr}[1-(1-\mathrm{p}) \mathrm{et}]^{+}$,. Find the mean and variance of this distribution. Hint. In the summation respesenting $M(t)$, make use of the MacLaurin, s series for $(1-\omega)^{-r}$
(21) If a fair coin is tossed at random five independent times, find the conditional probability of five heads relative to the hypothesis that there are at least four heads.
(22) If the random variable X has a poissun distribution such that $\operatorname{Pr}(X=1)=\operatorname{Pr}(X=2)$, find $\operatorname{Pr}(X=4)$.
(23) The moment generating function of a random variable $X$ is $e^{4}(e t-1)$. Show thet $\operatorname{Pr}(\mu-2 \sigma<X<\mu+2 \sigma)=0.931$
(24) Compute the measures of skewness and kurtosis of the poisson distribution with mean $\mu$
(25) Let X and Y have the joint p.d.f. $f(x, y)=e^{-2} /[x!(y-x)!]$
$y=0,1,2, \ldots . . ; x=0.1 \ldots \ldots . y$, Zero elsewhere
(a) Find the moment-generating function $\mathrm{M}\left(\mathrm{t}_{1}, \mathrm{t}_{2}\right)$ of this joint distribution.
(b) Compute the means, the variances, and the correlation coefficient of X and Y .
(c) Determine the conditional mean $\mathrm{E}(\mathrm{X} \geq \mathrm{y})$. Hint,
(26) If $(1-2 t)^{-6}, t<1 / 2$ is the moment -generating function of the random variable $X$, find $\operatorname{Pr}(X<5.23)$.
(27). If X is $\chi 2(5)$, determine the constants c and d so that $\operatorname{Pr}(\mathrm{C}<\mathrm{X}<\mathrm{d})$ $=0.95$ and $\operatorname{Pr}(X<c)=0.025$
(28) Let X have a gamma distribution with p.d.f $f(\mathrm{x})=1 / \beta 2 \mathrm{xe}-\mathrm{x} / \beta, 0<x<\infty$, zero elsewhere. If $x=2$ is the unique mode of the distribution, find the parameter $\beta$ and $\operatorname{Pr}(X<9.49)$.
(29). Compute the measures of skew ness and kurtosis of a gamma distribution with parameters $\alpha$ and $\beta$.
(30) Let $X$ have the uniform distribution with p.d.f. $f(x)=0,1<x<1$, zero elsewhere. Find the distribution function of $Y=-2$ in $X$. What is the p.d.f of $Y$ ?
31. If $N(x)=-\infty x^{x} 1 / \sqrt{2 \pi} e^{-w / 2} d \omega$, show that $N(-x)=1-N(x)$.
32. If $X$ is $n(75,100)$, find $\operatorname{Pr}(X-60)$ and $\operatorname{Pr}(70<X<100)$.
33. If X is $\mathrm{n}\left(\mu, \sigma^{2}\right)$, find b so that $\operatorname{Pr}[-\mathrm{b}<(\mathrm{X}-\mu) / \sigma<\mathrm{b}]=0.90$.
34. If $X$ is $n\left(\mu, \sigma^{2}\right)$, show that $E(|X-\mu|)=\sigma^{2} / \pi$.
35. Let the random variable X have the p. d. f.

$$
f(x)=2 / 2 \pi e^{-x 2 / 2}, \quad 0<x<-\quad \text { zero elsewhere }
$$

Find the mean and variance of $X$. Wint. Comprite $E(X)$ directly and $E\left(X^{2}\right)$ by comparing that integral with the integral representing the variance of a variable that is
n ( $)$, 1).
36. Let X be $n(5,10)$. Find $\operatorname{Pr}\left[0.04<(\mathrm{X}-5)^{2}<38.4\right]$.
37. Let X and Y have a bivariate normal distribution with parameters $\mu_{1}=3, \mu_{2}=1, \sigma_{1}^{2}=16, \sigma_{2}{ }^{2}=25$, and $\rho=3 / 5$. Determine the following probabilities :
(a) $\operatorname{Pr}(3<Y<8)$.
(b) $\operatorname{Pr}(3<Y<8 / x=7)$.
(c) $\operatorname{Pr}(-3<X<3)$.
(d) $\operatorname{Pr}(-3<X<3 / y=-4)$.
38. Let X and Y have a bivariate normal distribution with parameters
$\mu_{1}=5, \mu_{2}=10, \sigma_{1}^{2}=1, \sigma^{2}{ }_{2}=25$, and $\rho>0$.
If $\operatorname{Pr}(4<Y<16 / x=5)=0.954$, determine $\rho$.

## D.D.C.E.

UNIT $V$

## DISTRIBUTIONS OF FUNCTIONS OF RANDOM VARIABLES

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

5.1 Sampling Theory
5.2 Transformation of variables of the discrete type
5.3 Transformation of variables of the continuous type.
5.4 The $t$ and F Distributions
5.5 Extension of change of variable technique
5.6 The moment generating function technique.
5.7 The Distributions of $X$ and $n s 2 / \sigma^{2}$
5.8 Exceptions of functions of random yariables
5.9 Limiting distribution
$5.10 \quad$ Stochastic Convergence
5.11 Limiting moment- Generating functions
5.12 The central limit Theorem

EXERCISE

## 5. 1 SAMPLING THEORY

## Definition :

A function of one or more random variables that does not depend upon any unknown parameter is called a statistic.

## Definition :

Let $X_{1}, X_{2} \ldots, X_{n}$ denote $n$ mutually stociastically independent random variables, each of which has the same but possibly unknown p.d.f. $f(x)$; that is, the probability density functions of $X_{1}, X_{2}, \ldots, X_{n}$ are , respectively, $f_{1}\left(x_{1}\right)=f\left(x_{1}\right), f_{2}\left(x_{2}\right)=f\left(x_{2}\right), \ldots, f_{n}\left(x_{n}\right)=f\left(x_{n}\right)$, so that the joint p.d.f. is $f\left(x_{1}\right) f\left(x_{2}\right) \ldots f\left(x_{n}\right)$. The random variables $X_{1}, X_{2}, \ldots, X_{n}$ are then said to constitute a random sample from a distribution that has p.d.f. $f(x)$.

## Definition :

Let $\mathrm{X}_{1}, \mathrm{X}_{2}, \ldots, \mathrm{Xn}$ denote a random sample of size n from a given distribution. The statistic

$$
X-\frac{X_{1}+X_{2}+\ldots \ldots+X_{n}}{n}=\sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{X_{1}}{n}
$$

is called the mean of the random sample, and the statistic
$S^{2}=\Sigma \quad\left(X_{1}-X\right)^{2}$
$i=1 \quad n$
$\Sigma^{n} X_{1}^{2}-X^{2}$
1 n
is called the variance of the random sample.

## Example :

Let the random variable $Y$ be distributed uniformly over the unit interval $0<y<1$; that is the distribution function of $Y$ is

$$
\begin{aligned}
G(y) & =0, y \leq 0 \\
& =y, 0<y<1, \\
& =1,1 \leq y
\end{aligned}
$$

Suppose that $F(x)$ is a distribution function of the continuous type which is strictly increasing when $0<F(x)<1$. If we define the random variable $X$ by the relationship $Y=F(X)$, we now show that $X$ has a distribution which corresponds to $F(x)$. If $0<F(x)<1$, the inequalities $X \leq x$ and $F(X)$ $\leq F(x)$ are equivalent. Thus, with $0<F(X)<1$, the distribution function of $X$ is

$$
\operatorname{Pr}(X \leq x)=\operatorname{Pr}(F(x) \leq F(x)]=\operatorname{Pr}[Y \leq F(x)]
$$

because $Y=F(X)$. However, $\operatorname{Pr}(Y \leq y)=G(y)$, so we have

$$
\operatorname{Pr}(X \leq x)=G[F(x)]=F(x) .0<F(x)<1
$$

That is the distribution function of X i $\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{x})$.
This result permits us to simulate random variables of different types.

### 5.2 TRANSFORMATIONS OF VARIABLES OF THE DISCRETE TYPE

An alternative method of finding the distribution of a function of one or more random variables is called the change of variable technique.

Let X have the poisson p.d.f

$$
f(x)=\frac{\mu^{x} e^{-\mu}}{x!}, \quad x=0,1,2, \ldots \ldots
$$

$$
=0 \text { elsewhere } .
$$

Let $\mathbf{A}$ denote the space $\mathbf{A}=\{x ; x=0,1,2,3 \ldots$.$\} , so that \mathbf{A}$ is the set where $f(x)>0$. Define a new random variable $Y$ by $Y=4 X$. We wish to find the p.d.f. of $Y$ by the change-of-variable technique. Let $\mathrm{y}=4 \mathrm{x}$. We call $\mathrm{y}=4 \mathrm{x}$ a transformation from x to y , and we say that the transformation maps the space $A$ on to the space $\mathbb{B}=\{y ; y=0,4,8,12 \ldots .$.$\} . The space B$ is obtained by transforming each point in a in accordance with $y=4 x$.

The p.d.f. $g(y)$ of the discrete type

$$
g(y)=\operatorname{Pr}(Y=y)=\operatorname{Pr}(X=y / 4)=\frac{\mu^{y / 4} e^{-\mu}}{(y / 4)!} \quad y=0,4,8 \ldots \ldots
$$

$$
0=\text { elsewhere }
$$

Example. Let X have the binomial p.d.f.
$f(x)=\frac{3!}{x!(3-x)!} \frac{2^{x}}{3^{x}} \frac{1,}{3^{\beta-x}} \quad x=0,1,2,3$,
$=0$ elsewhere.
We seek the p.d.f. $g(y)$ of the random variable $Y=X^{2}$. The transformation $y=u(x)=x^{2}$ maps $A=\{x ; x=0,1,2,3\}$ on to $B=\{y ; y=0,1,4,9\}$. In general, $y=x^{2}$ does not define a one-to-one transformation; here, how evcr, it does, for there are no negative values of $x$ in $A=\{x ; x=0,1,2,3\}$. That is, we have the single -valued in verse function $x=w(y)=\sqrt{ } y \quad$ (not $-\sqrt{ } y$ ), and so

$$
g(y)=f\left(\sqrt{y)}=\frac{3!}{(\sqrt{y})!(3-\sqrt{y})!} \frac{2 \sqrt{y}}{\sqrt[3]{y}} \quad \frac{1}{3^{B} \sqrt{y}} \quad y=0,1,4,9\right.
$$

$=0$ elscwhere.

## Example

Let $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ be two stochastically independent random variables that have Poisson distributions with means $\mu_{1}$ and $\mu_{2}$, respectively.

The joint p.d.f of $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ is

$$
\frac{\mu_{1}^{x_{1}} \mu_{2}{ }^{x 2} e^{-\mu 1-\mu 2}}{x_{1}!x_{2}!} \quad x_{1}=0,1,2,3, \ldots, \quad x_{2}=0,1,2,3, \ldots,
$$

and is zero elsewhere. Thus the space $\mathbf{A}$ is the set of points $\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)$, where each of $x_{1}$ and $x_{2}$ is a nonnegative integer. We wish to find the p.d.f of $Y_{1}=X_{1}+X_{2}$. If we use the change of variable
technique, we need to define a second random variable $Y_{2}$. Let us choose $Y_{2}$ in such a way that a simple
one-to-one transformation. For example, take $Y_{2}=X_{2}$. Then $y_{1}=x_{1}+x_{2}$ and $y_{2}=x_{2}$ represent one-to-one transformation that maps $\mathbf{A}$ on to

$$
B=\left\{\left(y_{1}, y_{2}\right) ; y_{2}=0,1, \ldots, y_{1} \text { and } y_{1}=0,1,2, . .\right\} .
$$

Note that, if $\left(y_{1}, y_{2}\right) \in B$, then $0<y_{2}<y_{1}$. The inverse functions are given by $x_{1}=y_{1}-y_{2}$ and $x_{2}=y_{2}$. Thus the joint p.d.f. of $Y_{1}$ and $Y_{2}$ is

$$
g\left(y_{1}, y_{2}\right)=\frac{\mu_{1}^{y 1-y_{2}} \mu_{2}^{y 2} e^{-\mu 1-\mu_{2}}}{\left(y_{1}-y_{2}\right)!y_{2}!} \quad\left(y_{1}, y_{2}\right) \in \mathbf{B},
$$

and is zero elsewhere. Consequently, the marginal p.d.f of $Y_{1}$ is given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
g_{1}\left(y_{1}\right) & ={ }_{y_{2}=0}^{\sum^{y!} g\left(y_{1}, y_{2}\right)} \\
& =\frac{e^{-\mu 1-\mu 2}}{y_{1}!} \sum^{y^{1}}{ }_{y 2 \sim 0} \frac{y_{1}!}{\left(y_{1}-y_{2}\right)!y_{2}!} \mu_{1}^{y 1-\gamma_{2}} \mu_{2}^{y_{2}} \\
& =\frac{\left(\mu_{1}+\mu_{2}\right)^{y l-\mu 1-\mu_{2}}}{y_{1}!} \quad y_{1}=0,1,2, \ldots \ldots,
\end{aligned}
$$

and is zero elsewhere. That is, $Y_{1}=X_{1}+X_{2}$ has a Poisson distribution with parameter $\mu_{1}+\mu_{2}$.

## 5. 3 TRANSFORMATIONS OF VARIABLLS OP THE CONTINOUS TYPE

## Example.

Let X be the random variable of the continuous type, having p.d.f.
$f(x)=2 x, 0<x<1, f(x)=0$ elsewhere
Here $A$ is the space $\{x ; 0<x<1\}$ where $f(x)>0$. Define the random variable $y$ by $y=8 x^{3}$, and consider the transformation $y=8 x^{2}$. Under the transformation $y=8 x^{2}$, the set $A$ is mapped on to the set $B=\{y ; 0<y<8\}$, and moreover the transformation is 1 to 1 . for every $0<a<b<8$, the event $a<\gamma<b$ will occur when and only when the event $1 / 2 \sqrt[3]{ } \mathrm{a}<x<1 / 2^{3} \sqrt{b}$ occurs because there is a one to one correspondence between the points of $a$ and $b$.

Thus
$\operatorname{Pr}(\mathrm{a}<\mathrm{y}<\mathrm{b})=\operatorname{Pr}(1 / 23 \sqrt{\mathrm{a}}<\mathrm{X}<1 / 2 \sqrt[3]{\mathrm{b}})$

$$
\int_{\sqrt[3]{b} \sqrt{\mathrm{~b} / 2}}^{\sqrt[3]{\mathrm{a} / 2}} 2 \mathrm{xdx}
$$

By changing the variable of integration from $x$ to $y$ by writing $y=8 x^{3}$ or $x=1 / 2^{3} \sqrt{ }$.

$$
\frac{d x}{d y}=\frac{1}{6 y^{2 / 3}}
$$

and accordingly, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \operatorname{Pr}(a<Y<b)={ }_{a} \int^{b} \frac{2(\sqrt[3]{y})}{2} \frac{(1) d y}{6 y^{2 / 3}} \\
& \quad=\int_{a}^{b} \frac{1}{6 y^{1 / 3}} d y
\end{aligned}
$$

Sine : this is tue for every $0<a<b<8$, the p.d.f $g(y)$ of $Y$ is the integrand; that is,

$$
\begin{aligned}
g(y)=\frac{1}{6 y^{1 / 3}} \quad 0<y<8 \\
=0 \text { elsewhere }
\end{aligned}
$$

$g(y)=0$ otherwise
Example: Let X have the p.d.f.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& f(x)=1,0<x<1 \\
& =0 \text { elsewhere. }
\end{aligned}
$$

We bave to show that the random variable $\mathrm{Y}=-2 \ln \mathrm{X}$ has a chi-square distribution with 2 degrees of freedom. Here the transformation $y=\mu(x)=-2 \ln x$ so that $\omega(y)=e-y / 2$. The space $A$ is $A=\{x ; 0<x<1\}$ which one to one transformation $y=-2$ in $x$ maps onto $B=\{y ; 0<y<\infty\}$. The Jacobian of the transformation is

$$
J=\frac{d x}{d y}=\omega^{1}(y)=1 e^{-y / 2}
$$

Actording, the p.d.f $g(y)$ of $Y=-2 \ln X$ is
$g(y)=f\left(\mathrm{e}^{-y / x}\right)|J|=1 / 2 \mathrm{e}^{-y / 2}, 0<Y<\infty$,
$=0$ elsewhere, a p.d.f that is chi-square with 2 degrees of freedom. This method of finding the p.d.f of a function of one random variable of the continuous type will now be extended to function of two random variables of this type. Again, only functions that define a one-to-one transformation will be considered at this time. Let $y_{1}=\mu_{1}\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)$ and $y_{2}=\mu_{2}\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)$ define a one-toone transformation that maps a (two-dimensional) set $A$ in the $x_{1}, x_{2}$ plane onto a (two dimensional) set $A$ in the $y_{1}, y_{2}$ - plane. If we express each of $x_{1}$ and $x_{2}$ in terms of $y_{1}$ and $y_{2}$, we can write $x_{1}=\omega_{1}\left(y_{1}, y_{2}\right), x_{2}=\omega_{2}\left(y_{1}, y_{2}\right)$. The determinant of order 2 ,

$$
\left|\begin{array}{ll}
\frac{\partial x_{1}}{\partial y_{1}} & \frac{\partial x_{1}}{\partial y_{2}} \\
\frac{\partial x_{2}}{\partial y_{1}} & \frac{\partial x_{2}}{\partial y_{2}}
\end{array}\right|
$$

is called the jacobian of the transformation and will be denoted by the symbol J

## Example

Let the random variable X have the p.d.f
$f(x)=1,0<x<1$,
$=0$ elsewhere
and let $X_{1}, X_{2}$ denoted a random sample from this distribution. The joint p.d.f of $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ is then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\varphi\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}\right) & =f\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}\right)\left(\mathrm{x}_{2}\right)=1,0<\mathrm{x}_{1}<1<, 0, \mathrm{x}_{2}<1, \\
& =0 \text { elsewhere }
\end{aligned}
$$

Consider the two random variables $Y_{1}=X_{1}+X_{2}$ and $Y_{2}=X_{1}-X_{2}$, we wish to find the join p.d.f of $Y_{1}$ and $Y_{2}$. Here the two dimensional space $A$ in the $x_{1}, x_{2}$ plane is that of Example 3 of this section. The one-two-one transformation $y_{1}=x_{1}+x_{2}, y_{2}=x_{1}-x_{2}$ maps $A$ onto the space $\mathbb{B}$ of that example. Moreover, the Jacobian of that transformation has been shown to be $\mathrm{J}=-1 / 2$. Thus

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{g}\left(\mathrm{y}_{1}, \mathrm{y}_{2}\right) & =\varphi\left[1 / 2\left(\mathrm{y}_{1}+\mathrm{y}_{2}\right), 1 / 2\left(\mathrm{y}_{1}-\mathrm{y}_{2}\right)\right] \mathrm{J} \mid \\
& =f\left[1 / 2\left(\mathrm{y}_{1}+\mathrm{y}_{2}\right)\right] f\left[1 / 2\left(\mathrm{y}_{1}-\mathrm{y}_{2}\right)|\mathrm{J}|=1 / 2 \quad\left(\mathrm{y}_{1}, \mathrm{y}=2=\mathrm{B}\right)\right. \\
& =0 \text { elsewhere }
\end{aligned}
$$

Because $\mathbf{B}$ is not a product space, the random variable $\mathrm{Y}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{Y}_{2}$ are stochastically dependent. The Marginal p.d.f of $\mathrm{Y}_{1}$ is given below
$g_{1}\left(y_{1}\right)=-y_{1} \int^{y_{2}} 1 / 2 d y_{2}=y_{1} \leq 1$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& ={ }^{2-y_{1}} \int_{y 2-2} 1 / 2 d y_{2}=2-y, \quad 1 \leq y_{1} \leq 2, \\
& =0 \text { elsewhere }
\end{aligned}
$$

In a similar manner, the marginal p.d.f $g_{2}\left(y_{2}\right)$ is given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{g}_{2}\left(y_{2}\right) & ={ }_{-y 2} \int^{y 1} 1 / 2 d y_{2}=y 1,0<y 1 \leq 1 \\
& \left.={ }_{(y 1-2)}\right)^{2-y 2} 1 / 2 d y_{1}=1-y_{2}, 1<y_{1}<2, \\
& =0 \text { elsewhere }
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example

Let $y_{1}=\left(x_{1}-x_{2}\right)$ where $x_{1}$ and $x_{2}$ are stochastically independent random variables, each being $X_{2}(2)$. The join p.d.f of $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ is $f\left(x_{1}\right)\left(x_{2}\right)=1 / 4 \exp \left(-x_{1} x_{2}\right), 0<x_{1}<\infty, 0<x_{2}<\infty$.

$$
=0 \text { elsewhere }
$$

Let $X_{1}=X_{2}$ so that $y l=1 / 2\left(x_{1}-x_{2}\right), y_{2}=x_{2}$, or $x_{1}=2 y_{1}+y_{2}, x_{2}=y_{2}$ define a one-to-one transformation from $\mathbf{A}=\left\{\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right) ; 0<x 1<\infty, 0<x 2<\infty\right\}$ onto $B=\left\{\left(y_{1}, y_{2}\right) ;-2 y_{1}<y_{2}\right.$ and $0<y_{2}$, $\left.\left.\infty<y_{2}<\infty\right)\right\}$, The jacobian of the transformation is

$$
J=\left|\begin{array}{ll}
2 & 1 \\
0 & 1
\end{array}\right|=2
$$

Hence the join p.d.f of $Y_{1}$ and $Y_{2}$ is
$g\left(y_{1}, y_{2}\right)=2 e^{-y_{1}-y_{2}} \quad\left(y_{1}, y_{2}\right) \in B$
$=0$ elsewhere
Thus the p.d.f of $Y_{1}$ is given by
$g_{1}\left(y_{1}\right)=-2 y_{1} \int^{\infty} \frac{1 / 2}{2} e^{-y l-y_{2} d y_{2}=1 / 2 e x_{1}, \quad-\infty<y 1<0}$
$=0^{\infty} 1 / 2 e^{-y_{1}-y_{2} d y_{2}=1 / 2} e^{-y_{2}}$,
$0 \leq y 1<\infty$,
or
$g_{1}\left(y_{1}\right)=1 / 2 e^{-y_{1}}$,

$$
-\infty<y_{1}<\infty
$$

This p.d.f is called the double exponential p.d.f

### 5.4 The t and F Distributions

Let $W$ denote a random variable that is $n(0,1)$; Let $V$ denote a random variable that is $\chi^{2}(\gamma)$; and let $W$ and $V$ be stochastically independent. Then the joint p.d.f of $W$ and that of $V$ or

$$
\begin{aligned}
\varphi(\omega, \mathrm{v}) & =1 / \sqrt{2 \pi} \mathrm{e}^{-\mathrm{w} 2 / 21 / \mathrm{r}(\mathrm{r} / 2) 2 \mathrm{r} / 2 \mathrm{vr} / 2-1 \mathrm{e}^{-\tau / 2},} \quad-\infty<\omega<\infty, 0<\mathrm{v}<\infty, \\
& =0 \text { elsewhere }
\end{aligned}
$$

Define a new random varidble $T$ by writing

$$
\mathrm{T}=\mathrm{W} / \sqrt{\mathrm{V} / \mathrm{r}}
$$

The change-of-variable technique will be used to obtain the p.d.f $g_{1}(t)$ of $Y$. The equations.
$t=\omega / \sqrt{v / r}$ and $u=v$
define a one-to-one transformation that maps $A=\{(W, v) ;-\infty<\infty\}$. Since $\therefore=\sqrt{u} \sqrt{r}, v=u$, the absoulte value of the Jacobian of the transformation is $|J|=\sqrt{u} / \sqrt{r}$. Accordingly the joint p.d.f of $T$ and $U=V$ is given by
$g(t, u)=\varphi(t \sqrt{u} / r, u)|J|$
$=\frac{u^{/ / 2-1}}{\sqrt{2} \pi \sqrt{r^{2} / 2} 2^{1 / 2}} \exp \left\{-\underline{u\left(1 / t^{2} / r\right)} \frac{\sqrt{u}}{2}\right.$
$=1 / \sqrt{2 \pi}(\mathrm{r} / 2) 2^{2} \mathrm{ur} / 2-1 \operatorname{cxp}[-\mathrm{w} / 2(1+\mathrm{t} 2 / \mathrm{r})]$
$=0$ elsewhere $\quad-\infty<t<\infty, 0<u<\infty$
The marginal p.d.f of $T$ is then

$$
\begin{aligned}
& g(t)=-\infty \int \infty(t, u) d u \\
& =\int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{u(r+1) 2-1}{2 \sqrt{\pi r} \sqrt{r / 2} 2^{r / 2}} \exp -y / 2\left(1+t^{2} / r\right) d x
\end{aligned}
$$

In this integral let
$x=u\left[1+t^{2} / r\right] / 2$ and then
$g_{1}(t)=\int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{\left.2 z / 1+t^{2} / r\right)}{\sqrt{2 \pi r} \sqrt{\mathrm{r} / 2} 2^{v / 2}} \overline{e^{-x}} \frac{2}{1+\mathrm{t} / \mathrm{r}} \mathrm{dx} \quad-\infty,<\mathrm{t}<\infty$
Thus if $W$ is $n(0,1)$ is $n(0,1)$, if $V$ is $\chi^{2}(r)$, and if $W$ and $V$ are stochastical independent, then

$$
\mathrm{T}=\mathrm{W} / \sqrt{\mathrm{V} / \mathrm{r}}
$$

### 5.5 Extensions of the change-of-variable Technique

Consider an integral of the form
$\int \ldots A \int_{\varphi}\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots, x_{n}\right) d x_{1} d x_{2 \ldots} d x_{n}$
taken over a subset $A$ of an $n$ - dimensional space $A$. Let

$$
\begin{gathered}
\mathrm{y}_{1}=\mathrm{u}_{1}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}, \ldots, \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{n}}, \mathrm{y}_{2}=\mathrm{u}_{2}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2, \ldots}, \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{n}}\right), \ldots\right. \\
\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{n}}=\mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{n}}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \ldots, \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{n}}\right),
\end{gathered}
$$

together with the inverse functions.

$$
\begin{gathered}
x_{1}=w_{1}\left(y_{1}, y_{2}, \ldots, y_{n}\right), x_{2}=w_{2}\left(y_{1}, y_{2}, \ldots, y_{n}\right) \ldots \\
X_{n}=w_{n}\left(y_{1}, y_{2}, \ldots, y_{n}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

Define a one to one transformation that maps $\mathbf{A}$ and $\mathbf{B}$ in the $\mathrm{y}_{1}, \mathrm{y}_{2} \ldots \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{n}}$ space (and hence maps the subset $\mathbf{A}$ of $\mathbf{A}$ and on to a subset $\boldsymbol{B}$ of $\boldsymbol{B}$ ). Let the first partial derivatives of the inverse functions be continuous and let the n by n determinant (called the Jacobian)

$$
F=\left|\begin{array}{ccc}
\frac{\partial x_{1}}{\partial y_{1}} & \frac{\partial x_{1}}{\partial y_{2}} & \cdots \cdots \frac{\partial x_{1}}{\partial y_{n}} \\
\frac{\partial x_{2}}{\partial x_{2}} & \frac{\overline{\partial x_{2}}}{} & \cdots . \frac{\partial x_{2}}{\partial y_{n}} \\
\frac{\partial y_{1}}{\cdot} & \frac{\partial y_{2}}{\cdot} & \cdot \\
\cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\
\partial x_{n} & \partial x_{n} & \frac{\partial x_{n}}{\partial y_{n}} \\
y_{1} & \partial y_{2} & \\
\cdots
\end{array}\right|
$$

not vanish identically in $\mathbf{B}$. Then
$\int_{A} \ldots \int \varphi\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots . x_{n}\right) \mathrm{dx}_{1}, \mathrm{dx}_{2} \ldots . . \mathrm{dx}_{\mathrm{n}}$
$=\int_{B} \ldots \int \varphi\left[w_{1}\left(y_{1}, \ldots, y_{n}\right), w_{2}\left(y_{1} \ldots, y_{n}\right) \ldots . w_{n}\left(y_{1} \ldots ., y_{n}\right)\right] x|J| d y_{1} d y_{2} \ldots d y_{n}$
The joint p.d.f. of the random variables $Y_{1}=u_{1}\left(X_{1}, X_{2}, \ldots . X_{n}\right)$,
$Y_{2}=u_{2}\left(X_{1}, X_{2}, \ldots X_{n}\right), \ldots, Y_{n}=u_{n}\left(X_{1}, X_{2} \ldots . X n\right)$ - where the joint p.d.f of $X_{1}, X_{2}, \ldots X n$ is $\varphi\left(x_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)$ is given by

$$
g\left(y_{1}, y_{2}, \ldots y_{n}\right)=|J| \varphi\left[w_{1}\left(y_{1}, \ldots, y_{2}\right), \ldots, w_{n}\left(y_{1}, \ldots, y_{n}\right)\right],
$$

when $\left(y_{1}, y_{2}, \ldots, y_{n}\right) \in \mathbf{B}$, and is zero elsewhere.

## Example 1:

Let $X_{1}, X_{2}, \ldots, X_{k+1}$ be mutually stochastically independent random variables, each having a gamma distribution with $\beta=1$. The joint p.d.f of these variables may be written as

$$
\begin{aligned}
\varphi\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots, x_{k+1}\right) & ={ }_{i=1} \Pi^{k+1} 1 / \Gamma\left(\alpha_{i}\right) x_{i}^{\alpha i-1} e^{-x_{1}}, 0<x_{i}<\infty \\
& =0 \text { else where }
\end{aligned}
$$

Let

$$
Y_{i}=\frac{X_{i}}{X_{1}+X_{2}+\ldots+X_{k+1}}, \quad i=1,2, \ldots, k,
$$

and $Y_{k+1}=X_{1}+X_{2}+\ldots+X_{k+1}$ denote $k+1$ new random variables The associated transformation maps $\mathbf{A}=\left\{\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \ldots, \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{k}+1}\right) ; 0<\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}<\infty, \mathrm{i}=1, \ldots, \mathrm{k}+1\right\}$ onto the space.
$3=\left\{\left(y_{1} \ldots, y_{k}, y_{k}+1\right) ; 0<y, i=1, \ldots, k\right.$,

$$
\left.y_{1}+\ldots+y_{k}<1,0<y_{k+1}<\infty\right\} .
$$

The single-valued inverse functions are $x_{1}=y_{1} y_{k+1}, \ldots, x_{k}=y_{k} y_{k+1}$. $A_{k+1}=y_{k+1}\left(1-y_{1}-\ldots-y_{k}\right)$, so that the Jacobian is

$$
J=\left|\begin{array}{ccccc}
y_{k+1} & 0 & \ldots & 0 & y_{1} \\
0 & y_{k+1} & \ldots & 0 & y_{2} \\
\vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\
0 & 0 & \ldots & y_{k+1} & y_{k} \\
-y_{k+1} & -y_{k+1} & \ldots & -y_{k+1} & \left(1-y_{1}-\ldots-y_{k}\right)
\end{array}\right|=Y_{k+1}^{k_{k}}
$$

Hence the joint p. d. f. of $Y_{1}, \ldots, Y_{k}, Y_{k+1}$ is given by

$\frac{y_{k+1}^{y}}{}$| $y_{1}$ | $\ldots \ldots . y_{k}$ | $(1-y 1 \cdots-\ldots k) \alpha$ | $-1 / k+1$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

provided that $\left(y_{1}, \ldots, y_{k}, y_{k+1}\right) \in \mathbf{B}$ and is equal to zero elsewhere.
The joint p. d. f. of $Y_{1}, \ldots \ldots, Y_{k}$ is

$$
g\left(y_{1}, \ldots, y_{k}\right)=\frac{\Gamma\left(\alpha_{1}+\ldots+\alpha_{k+1}\right) y_{1}^{\alpha 1-1}}{\Gamma\left(\alpha_{1} \ldots \Gamma\left(\alpha_{k+1}\right)\right.} y_{k}^{\alpha} k^{-1}\left(1-y_{1}-\ldots-y_{k}\right)_{k+1}^{\alpha_{k}-1}
$$

When
$0<y_{1}, i=1, \ldots, k, y_{1}+\ldots+y_{k}<1$, while the function $g$ is equal to zero elsewhere. Random variables $Y_{1}, \ldots, Y_{k}$ that have a joint p.d.f. of this form are said to have a Dirichlet distribution with parameters $\alpha_{1}, \ldots, \alpha_{k}, \alpha_{k+1}$, and any such $g\left(y_{1}, \ldots, y_{k}\right)$ is called a Dirichlet p.d.f. It is seen, in the special case of $k=1$, that the Dirichlet p.d.f. becomes a beta p.d.f. Moreover, it is also clear from the joint p.d.f. of $Y_{1}, \ldots, Y_{k}, Y_{k+1}$ that $Y_{k+1}$ has a gamma distribution with parameters $\alpha_{1}+\ldots+\alpha_{k}+\alpha_{k+1}$ and $\beta=1$ and that $Y_{k+1}$ is stochastically independent of $Y_{1}, Y_{2}, \ldots, Y_{k}$.

Now, let X have the Cauchy p.d.f.

$$
f(x)=1 / \pi\left(1+x^{2}\right), \quad-\infty<x<\infty,
$$

and let $Y=X^{2}$ We seek the p.d.f. $g(y)$ of $Y$. Consider the transformation $y=x^{2}$. This transformation maps the space of $X, \mathbf{A}=\{x ;-\infty<x<\infty\}$, onto $\mathbf{B}=\{y ; 0 \leq y<\infty\}$. However, the transformation is not one-to-one. To each $\mathbf{y} \in \mathbf{B}$, with the exception of $\mathbf{y}=0$, there correspond two points $x \in A$. for example, if $y=4$, we may have either $x=2$ or $x=-2$. In such an instance, we represent $A$ as the union of two disjoint sets $A_{1}$ and $A_{2}$ such that $y=x^{2}$ defines a one-to-one transformation that maps each of $A_{1}$ and $A_{2}$ onto $B$. If we take $A_{1}$ to be $\{x ;-\infty<x<0\}$ and $A_{2}$ to be $\{x ; 0 \leq x<\infty\}$, we see that $A_{1}$ is mapped onto $\{y ; 0<y<\infty\}$, where as $A_{2}$ is mapped onto $\{y ; 0 \leq y<\infty\}$, and these sets are not the same.

Take $A 1=\{x ;-\infty<x<0\}$ and $A 2=\{x ; 0<x<\infty\}$. Thus $y=x^{2}$, with the inverse $x=-\sqrt{y}$, maps $A_{1}$ onto $\mathbf{B}=\{y ; 0<y<\infty\}$ and the transformation is one-to-one. Moreover, the transformation $y=$
$x^{2}$, with inverse $x=-\sqrt{y}$, maps $A_{2}$. onto $B=\{y ; 0<y<\infty\}$ and the transformation is one-to-one. Consider the probability $\operatorname{Pr}(Y \in B)$, where $B \subset B$. Let $A_{2}=\{x ; x=-\sqrt{y}, y \in B\} \subset A_{1}$ and let $A_{4}=\left\{x ; x=\sqrt{y}, y \in A_{4}\right.$. Thus we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{Pr}=(Y \in B) & =\operatorname{Pr}\left(X \in A_{3}\right)+\operatorname{Pr}\left(X \in A_{4}\right) \\
& =\int_{A_{3}} f(x)+\int_{A_{4}} f(x) d x .
\end{aligned}
$$

In the first of these integrals, let $x=-\sqrt{y}$. Thus the Jacobian, say $J$ is $-1 / 2 \sqrt{y}$ moreover, the set $A_{4}$ is mapped onto $B$. In the second integral let $x=\sqrt{y}$. Thus the Jacobian, say $J_{2}$, is $1 / 2 \sqrt{y}$; moreover, the-set $A_{4}$ is also mapped onto B. Finally,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{Pr}(Y \in B) & =\int_{B} f(-\sqrt{y})|1 / 2 \sqrt{y}| d y+\int f(f \sqrt{y}) 1 / 2 \sqrt{y d y} \\
& \left.=\int_{B}[f(-\sqrt{y})\} f(/ \sqrt{y})\right] 1 / 2 \sqrt{y d y} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence the p.d.f. of $Y$ is given by
$g(y)=1 / 2 \sqrt{y}[f(-\sqrt{y})+f(\sqrt{y})], \quad y \in B$.
With $f(x)$ the Cauchy p.d.f. we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
g(y) & =1 / \pi(1+y) \sqrt{y}, \quad 0<y<\infty \\
& =0 \text { elsewhere. }
\end{aligned}
$$

Let $\varphi\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots . ., x_{n}\right)$, be the joint p.d.f. of $X_{1}, X_{2}, \ldots ., X_{n}$, which are random variables of the continuous type. Let $\mathbf{A}$ be the n -dimensional space where $\varphi\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}, \ldots, \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{n}}\right), \ldots, \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{n}}=\mu_{n}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}, \ldots, \mathrm{x}_{n}\right)$, which maps $A$ onto $B$ on the $y_{1}, y_{2}, \ldots, y_{n}$ space. To each point of $A$ there will correspond, of course, but one point in $\mathbf{B}$; but to a point in $\mathbf{B}$ there may correspond more than one point in $\mathbf{A}$. That is, the transformation may not be one-to-one. Suppose, however, that we can represent $\mathbf{A}$ as the union of a finite number, say $k$, of mutually disjoint sets $A_{1}, A_{2}, \ldots . A_{k}$ so that.

$$
Y_{1}=\mu_{1}\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots, x n, \ldots ., \quad y n=\mu n\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots, x_{n}\right)\right.
$$

Define a one-to-one transformation of each $A_{4}$ onto $B$. Thus, to each point in $B$ there will correspond exactly one point in each of $A_{1}, A_{2}, \ldots . A_{k}$.

Let $\quad x_{1}=\omega_{1 i}\left(y_{1}, y_{2}, \ldots, y_{n}\right)$,
$x_{2}=\omega_{2 i}\left(y_{1}, y_{2}, \ldots, y n\right), i=1,2, \ldots . ., k$, $\vdots$
$\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{n}}=\omega_{\mathrm{ni}}\left(\mathrm{y}_{1}, \mathrm{y}_{2}, \ldots, \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)$,
denote the k groups of n inverse functions, one group for each of these k transformations. Let the first partial derivatives be continuous and let each

$$
J_{1}=\left|\begin{array}{llc}
\frac{\partial \omega_{1 i}}{\partial y_{1}} & \frac{\partial \omega_{1 i}}{\partial y_{2}} & \cdots \cdots \frac{\partial \omega 1 \mathrm{i}}{\partial y_{n}} \\
\overline{\partial \omega_{21}} & \overline{\partial \omega_{2 i}} & \cdots \cdots \\
\frac{\partial \omega_{2 i}}{} \\
\frac{\partial y_{1}}{} & \partial y_{2} & \partial y_{n} \\
\partial \omega n i & \frac{\partial \omega_{n i}}{} \ldots \ldots & \frac{\partial \omega_{n i}}{\partial y_{n}}
\end{array}\right|_{i=1,2, \ldots \ldots, k}
$$

not identically equal to zero in $\mathbf{B}$. From a consideration of the probability of the union of $k$ mutually exclusive events and by applying the change of variable technique to the probability of each of these events, it can be seen that the joint p.d.f. of $Y_{1}=u_{1}\left(X_{1}, X_{2}, \ldots, X_{n}\right), Y_{2}=$ $u_{2}\left(X_{1}, X_{2}, \ldots, X_{n}\right), \ldots . Y_{n}=u_{n}\left(X_{1}, X_{2}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)$ is given by

$$
g\left(y_{1}, y_{2}, \ldots, y_{n}\right)={ }^{k} \sum_{i=1}\left|J_{i}\right| \varphi\left[w_{1 i}\left(y_{1}, \ldots, y_{n}\right) \ldots w_{n 1}\left(y_{1}, \ldots . y_{n}\right)\right] \text {, provided that }\left(y_{1}, y_{2}, \ldots, y_{n}\right) \in \boldsymbol{B}
$$ and equals zero elsewhere. The p.d.f. of any $Y_{i}$, say $Y_{1}$, is then

$$
g_{1}\left(y_{1}\right)={ }^{\infty} \int_{-\infty} \ldots \int_{-\infty} g\left(y_{1}, y_{2}, \ldots, y_{n}\right) d y_{2} \ldots d y_{n} .
$$

Example 2:
To illustrate the result just obtained, take $\mathrm{n}=2$ and let $\mathrm{X}_{1}, \mathrm{X}_{2}$ denote a random sample of size 2 from a distribution that is $n(0,1)$, The joint p.d.f. of $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ is

$$
f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)=1 / 2 \pi \exp \left[\left(-x_{1}{ }^{2}+x_{2}{ }^{2}\right) / 2\right],-\infty<x_{1}<\infty,-\infty<x_{2}<\infty .
$$

Let $Y_{1}$ denote the mean and let $Y_{2}$ denote twice the variance of the random sample. The associated transformation is

$$
\begin{aligned}
& y_{1}=x_{1}+x_{2} / 2, \\
& y_{2}=\left(x_{1}-x_{2}\right)^{2} / 2
\end{aligned}
$$

The transformation maps $\mathbf{A}=\left\{\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right) ;-\infty<x_{1}<\infty,-\infty<x_{2}<\infty\right\}$ onto $\boldsymbol{B}=\left\{\left(y_{1}-y_{2}\right) ;-\infty<y_{1}<\infty,-\right.$ $\left.\infty<y_{2}<\infty\right\}$. But the transformation is not one-to-one because, to each point in $\boldsymbol{B}$, exclusive of
points when $\mathrm{y}_{2}=0$, there correspond two points in $\mathbf{A}$. In fact the two groups of inverse functions are

$$
x_{1}=y_{1}-\sqrt{y_{2} / 2} \quad x_{2}=y_{1}+\sqrt{y_{2} / 2}
$$

and

$$
x_{1}=y_{1}+\sqrt{y_{2} / 2} \quad x_{2}=y_{1}-\sqrt{y_{2} / 2} .
$$

Moreover the set $\mathbf{A}$ cannot be represented as the union of disjoint sets each of which under our transformation maps onto $\mathbf{B}$. Our difficulty is caused by those points of A that lie on the line whose equation is $x_{2}=x_{1}$. At each of these points we have $y_{2}=0$. However, we can define $f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)$ to be zero at each point where $x_{1}=x_{2}$. We can do this without altering the distribution of probability, because the probability measure of this set is zero. Thus we have a new $\left.\mathbf{A}=\left\{\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right) ;-\infty<x_{1}<\infty,-\infty<x_{2}<\infty\right\} \quad x_{1} \neq x_{2}\right\}$. This space is the union of the two disjoint sets $A_{1}=\left\{\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right) ; x_{2}>x_{1}\right\}$ and $A_{2}=\left\{\left(x_{2}<x 1\right) ; x_{2}<x_{1}\right\} . /$ Moreover our transformation now defines a one -to-one transformation of each $\mathrm{Ai}, \mathrm{i}=1,2$, onto the new $\mathbb{B}=\left\{\left(\mathrm{y}_{1}, \mathrm{y}_{2}\right) ;-\infty<\mathrm{y}_{1}<\infty,-\infty<\mathrm{y}_{2}<\infty\right\}$. We can now find the joint p.d.f. say $g\left(y_{1}, y_{2}\right)$, of the mean $Y_{1}$ and twice the variance $Y_{2}$ of our random sample.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left|\mathrm{J}_{1}\right|=\left|\mathrm{J}_{2}\right|=1 / \sqrt{2 \mathrm{y}_{2}} . \text { Thus } \\
& g\left(\mathrm{y}_{1}, \mathrm{y}_{2}\right)=1 / 2 \pi \exp \left[-\left(\mathrm{y}_{1}-\sqrt{\mathrm{y}_{2} / 2}\right)^{2}-\left(\mathrm{y}_{1}+\sqrt{\mathrm{y}_{2} / 2}\right) 2\right] 1 / \sqrt{2 \mathrm{y}_{2}} \\
& \left.+1 / 2 \pi \exp \left[-\mathrm{y}_{1}-\sqrt{\mathrm{y}_{2} / 2}\right) 2 / 2-\left(\mathrm{y}_{1}-\sqrt{\mathrm{y}_{2} / 2}\right)^{2}\right] 1 / \sqrt{2 \mathrm{y}_{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

$=\sqrt{2 / 2} \pi \mathrm{e}^{-\mathrm{ui} 2} 1$

$$
\left.\frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \Gamma(1 / 2)}} y_{2}^{1 / 2-1 e-y 2 / 2},-\infty<y_{1}<\infty,-\infty<y_{2}<\infty\right\}
$$

The mean $Y_{1}$ of our random sample is $n(0,1 / 2) ; Y_{2}$, which is twice the variance of our sample, is , $\mathrm{x}^{2}(1)$; and the two are stochastically independent. Thus the mean and the variance of our sample are stochastically independent.

### 5.6 The Moment- Generating- function Technique

Let $\varphi\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{X}_{2}, \mathrm{X}_{3} \ldots \ldots . \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)$ denote the join p.d.f of the n random variables $\mathrm{X}_{1}, \mathrm{X}_{2} \ldots \ldots \mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{n}}$. These random variables any or may not be the items of a random sample from some distribution that has a given p.d.f $f(x)_{\text {_ }}$. Let $Y_{1}=u_{1}\left(X_{1}, X_{2}, X_{3} \ldots \ldots . X_{n}\right)$. We seek $g\left(y_{1}\right)$, the p.d.f of the random variable $\mathrm{Y}_{1}$. Consider the moment-generation function of Y 1 . if it exists, it is given by
$\left.M(t)=E\left(e^{t Y_{1}}\right)\right)=a^{[\infty} e^{\text {tyl }} g\left(y_{1}\right) d y_{1}$ in the continuous case.

## Txample 1

Let the stochastically independent random variables $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ have the same p.d.f $f(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{x} / 6, \mathrm{x}=1,2,3$
$\because=0$ eisewhere
that is the p.d.f of $X_{1}$ is $f\left(x_{1}\right)$ and that of $X_{2}$ is $f\left(x_{2}\right)$; and so the joint p.d.f of $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ is
$f\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}\right) f\left(\mathrm{x}_{2}\right)=\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2} / 36 \quad \mathrm{x}_{1}=1,2,3, \mathrm{x}_{2}=1,2,3$
$=0$ elsewhere
A probability, such as $\operatorname{Pr}\left(\mathrm{X}_{1}=2, \mathrm{X}_{2}=3\right)$ can be seen immediately to be $(2)(3) / 36=1 / 6$. Consider a probability such as $\operatorname{Pr}\left(\mathrm{X}_{1}+\mathrm{X}_{2}=3\right)$. the computation can be made by first observing that the event $X_{1}+X_{2}=3$ is the union exclusive of the events with probability zero of the non mutually exclusive events ( $X_{1}=1, X_{2}=2$ ) and ( $X_{1}=2, X_{1}$ ). The

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{Pr}\left(X_{1}+X_{2}=3\right) & =\operatorname{Pr}\left(X_{1}=1, X_{2}=2\right)+\operatorname{Pr}\left(X_{1}=2, X_{2}=1\right) \\
& =(1)(2) / 36+(2)(1) / 36=4 / 36
\end{aligned}
$$

More generally, let $y$ represent any of the number $2,3,4,5,6$. The probability of each of the events $X_{1}+X_{2}=y, y=2,3,4,5,6$ can be computed. Let $g(y)=\operatorname{Pr}\left(X_{1}+X_{2}=y\right)$. Then the table

| $y$ | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $g(y)$ | $1 / 36$ | $4 / 36$ | $10 / 36$ | $12 / 36$ | $9 / 36$ |

gives the values of $g(y)$ for $y 2,3,4,5,6$, For all the values of $y, g(y)=0$. Now, define a new random variable Y by $\mathrm{Y}=\mathrm{X}_{1}+\mathrm{X}_{2}$, and the we have to calculate the p.d.f $\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{y})$ of this random variable Y . We shall now solve the same problem and by the moment generating function iechnique.

Now the moment generating function of $Y$ is

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{M}(\mathrm{t}) & =\mathrm{E}\left(\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{t}(\mathrm{x} 1+\mathrm{x} 2)}\right) \\
& =\mathrm{E}\left(\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{tX} 1} \cdot \mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{t} \times 2}\right) \\
& =\mathrm{E}\left(\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{t} 1}\right) \mathrm{Ee}\left({ }^{\mathrm{t} 2}\right), \text { Since } \mathrm{X}_{1} \text { and } \mathrm{X}_{2} \text { are stochastically independent. }
\end{aligned}
$$

## Theoram 1:

Let $X_{1}, X_{2}, \ldots, X_{n}$ be mutually stochasicated independent random variables having, respectively, the normal distributions $n\left(\mu_{1}, \sigma_{1}{ }^{2}\right), n\left(\mu_{2} \sigma_{2}{ }^{2}\right), \ldots$ and $n\left(\mu_{n}, \sigma_{n}{ }^{2}\right)$. The random variable $Y=k_{1} X_{n}+k_{2} x_{2}+\ldots .+k_{n}, k_{2} \ldots, K_{n}$ are real constants, is normaliy distributed with mean $k_{1} \mu_{1}+\ldots .$. $+k_{n} \mu_{n}$ and variance $k^{2}{ }_{1} \sigma_{1}{ }_{1}+\ldots+k^{2} n \sigma^{2} n$.

## Proof:

Since Because $X_{1}, X_{2}, \ldots$. , Xn re mutually stochastically independent the moment generating function of $Y$ is given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{M}(\mathrm{t}) & =\mathrm{E}\left\{\exp \left[\mathrm{t}\left(\mathrm{k}_{1} \mathrm{X}_{1}+\mathrm{k}_{2} \mathrm{X}_{2}+\ldots+\mathrm{kn} \mathrm{Xn}\right)\right]\right\} \\
& =\mathrm{E}\left(\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{tk} \mid X_{1}}\right) \mathrm{E}\left(\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{k} 2 X_{2}}\right) \ldots \mathrm{E}\left(\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{t} n X_{n}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Now

$$
\mathrm{E}\left(\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{t} \mathrm{i}}\right)=\exp \left(\mu_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{t}+\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}}^{2} \mathrm{t}^{2} / 2\right)
$$

for all real $t, i=1,2 \ldots, n$ Hence we have

$$
E\left(\mathrm{c}^{\mathrm{tk} \mid x_{i}}\right)=\exp \left[\mu_{1}\left(\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{t}\right)+\sigma \mathrm{i}^{2} k i t^{2} / 2\right]
$$

That is, the moment generating function of $Y$ is

$$
\begin{aligned}
M(t) & \left.={ }^{n} \Pi_{i=1} \exp \left[\left(k_{i \mu i j}\right) t+k_{i}^{2} \sigma_{i}{ }^{2}\right) t^{2} / 2\right] \\
& =\exp \left[\left(\left\{_{1} \Sigma^{n} k_{i \mu i}\right) t+\sum_{i}^{n}{ }_{1} i^{2} \sigma^{2}\right) t^{2} / 2\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

But this is the moment generating function of a distribution that is
$n\left({ }^{n} \Sigma_{1} k_{1} \mu_{1},{ }^{n} \Sigma_{1} k_{i}{ }^{2} \sigma_{1}^{2}\right)$. Hence the proof.
Theorem 2:
Let $X_{1}, X_{2}, \ldots X_{n}$ be mutually stochasicated independent variables that have respectively the chi-square distribution $X^{2}\left(r_{1}\right), X^{2}\left(r_{2}\right) \ldots$, and $X^{2}(m)$ then the random variable $Y=X_{1}+X_{2}+\ldots+$ $X_{n}$, has a chi-square distribution with $r_{1}+\ldots+m$ degrees of freedom that is, $Y$ is $X^{2}\left(r_{1}+\ldots+\ldots m\right)$

## Proof.

The moment gencrating func $n$ (action of Y is

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{M}(\mathrm{t}) & =\mathrm{E}\left\{\exp \left[\mathrm{t}\left(\left(\mathrm{X}_{1}+\mathrm{X}_{2}+\ldots .+\mathrm{X}_{n}\right)\right)\right\}\right. \text { is } \\
& =\mathrm{E}\left(\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{tx} 1}\right) \mathrm{E}\left(\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{tx} 2}\right) \ldots \mathrm{E}\left(\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{txn}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Because $\quad X_{1}, X_{2}, \ldots, X_{n}$ are mutually stochastically independent since

$$
E\left(e^{t x 1}\right)=(1-2 t)^{-r 1 / 2} \quad t<1 / 2, t<1 / 2 \ldots \ldots . . n
$$

$$
\text { We have, } M(t)=(1-2 t)^{-t \mathrm{t} 2+2+\ldots \ldots . .7 m} 1 / 2, t<1 / 2
$$

But this is the moment generating function of a distribution that is $x^{2}\left(r_{1}+r_{2}+\ldots+r_{n}\right)$. Accordingly $Y$ has this ch-square distribution .

Also, let $X_{1}, X_{2}, \ldots, X_{n}$ be a random sample of size $n$ from a distribution that is $n\left(\mu, \sigma^{2}\right)$ Thus, each of the randomk variable ( $\mathrm{Xi}-\mu^{2} / \sigma 2, i=1,2, \ldots \mathrm{n}$ is $\mathrm{x}^{2}(1)$. More over these n random variables are mutually stochastically independent. By date, the random variable $\mathrm{Y}={ }_{1} \Sigma^{n}\left[\mathrm{x}(\mathrm{Xi}-\mu)^{2} / \sigma^{2}, \mathrm{i}=1,2 \ldots \mathrm{n}\right.$ is $\mathrm{X}^{2}(\mathrm{n})$.

### 5.7 The Distribution of $\overline{\mathbf{X}}$ and $\mathrm{NS}^{2} / \sigma^{2}$

Let $\mathrm{X}_{1}, \mathrm{X}_{2}, \ldots, \mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{n}}$ denote a random sample of size $\mathrm{n} \geq 2$ from a distribution that is $n\left(\mu, \sigma^{2}\right)$. Here we discus about mean and the variance of this random sample that is the distribution of the two statistics
$X={ }^{\infty} \Sigma_{1} X i / n$ and $S^{2}={ }^{n} \Sigma_{1}\left(X_{i}-X\right)^{2} / n$

The problem of the distribution of X. the mean of the sample is solved by the use of Theorem 1 if section 5.5. We have here, in the notation of the statement of that theorem $, \mu_{1}=\mathrm{m}_{2}=\ldots \mu_{\mathrm{n}}=\ldots, \mu_{1}{ }^{2}=\sigma_{2}{ }^{2}=\sigma_{\mathrm{n}}{ }^{2}=\sigma^{2}$ and $\mathrm{k}_{1}=\mathrm{k}_{2}=\ldots=\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{n}}=1 / \mathrm{n}$. Accordingly $\mathrm{Y}=\mathrm{X}$ has a normal distribution with mean and variance given by

$$
\left.{ }^{\mathrm{n}} \Sigma_{1}(1 / n \mu)=\mu, \Sigma^{\mathrm{n}}(1 / \mathrm{n})^{2} \sigma^{2}\right]=\sigma^{2} / \mathrm{n}
$$

respectively that is $X$ is $n\left(\mu, \sigma^{2} / n\right)$
Example : Let X be the mean of a random sample of size 25 from a distribution that is $n(75,100)$. Thus X is $\mathrm{n}(75,4)$ Then for instance,
$\operatorname{Pr}(71<\mathrm{X}-79)=\frac{\mathrm{N}(79-75)}{2}-\frac{\mathrm{N}(71-75)}{2}$
$=\mathrm{N}(2) \mathrm{N}(-2) \div 0.954$

We now take up the problem of the distribution of $S^{2}$ the variance of the random sample $X_{1}, \ldots X_{2} \ldots X_{2}$ from a distribution that is $n\left(\mu, \sigma^{2}\right.$. Consider the joint distribution $Y_{1}=X_{1}, Y_{2}=X_{2}$, $Y_{n}=X_{n}$.

The corresponding transformation
$x_{1}=n y_{1}-y_{2} \ldots \ldots . . y_{n}$
$\mathrm{x}_{2}=\mathrm{y}_{2}$
$x_{n}=y_{n}$
has Jacobian $n$ Since
${ }^{n} \sum_{1}\left(x_{1}-\mu\right)^{2}={ }^{n} \sum_{1}\left(x_{i}-\bar{x}+\bar{x}-\mu\right)^{2}={ }^{n} \sum_{1}\left(x_{1}-\bar{x}\right)^{2}+n(\bar{x}-)^{2}$
because $2(\bar{x}-\mu)^{n} \sum_{1}\left(x_{i}-\bar{x}\right)=0$ the join p.d.f of $X_{1}, X_{2}, X_{3} \ldots X_{n}$
can be written

$$
(1 \sqrt{2 \pi} \sigma)^{n} \exp \left[\frac{\left.\Sigma\left(x_{1}-\bar{x}\right)^{2}-n(\bar{x}-\mu)\right]}{2 \sigma^{2}} \frac{2 \sigma^{2}}{}\right.
$$

where x represents $(\mathrm{x} 1+\mathrm{x} 2+\ldots \ldots . . \mathrm{xn}) / \mathrm{n}$ and $-\infty<\mathrm{x} 1<\infty, \mathrm{i}=1,2, \ldots \mathrm{n}$. Accordingly, with $\mathrm{y}_{1}=$ $x$, we find that the join p.d.f $Y_{1}, Y_{2} \ldots \ldots . . Y_{n}$ is

$$
\mathrm{n}(1 / \sqrt{2 \pi} \sigma)^{\mathrm{n}} \exp \left[\frac{-(\mathrm{ny}}{\left.1-\mathrm{y}_{2}-\ldots \ldots . \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{n}}-\mathrm{y}_{1}\right)^{2}} \underset{2 \sigma^{2}}{ }\right.
$$

$$
\frac{-2 \sum^{n}\left(y_{1}-y_{1}\right)^{2}}{2 \sigma^{2}} \frac{n\left(y_{1}-\mu\right)^{2}}{2 \sigma^{2}}
$$

$-\infty<y_{1}<\infty \mathrm{i}=1,2,3 \ldots . . n$. The quotient of this join p.d.f and the p.d.f

$$
\sqrt{n} /(\sqrt{2 \pi} \sigma)^{n-1} \exp \left[-n(y 1-\mu)^{2}\right]
$$

of $Y_{1}=X$ is the conditional p.d.f of $Y_{2}, Y_{3} \ldots$. Yn given $Y_{1}=y_{1}$
where $\mathrm{q}=\left(n y_{1}-\mathrm{y}_{2}-\ldots \ldots . \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{n}}-\mathrm{y}_{1}\right)^{2}+\sum\left(\mathrm{y}_{1}-\mathrm{y}_{1}\right)^{2}$. Since this is a join conditional p.d.f it must be, for all $\sigma$ $>0$, that
${ }_{-\infty} \int^{\infty} \ldots \ldots \ldots . .-\infty{ }_{-\infty}^{\infty} \sqrt{n}(1 / \sqrt{2} \pi \sigma)^{n-1} \exp \left(-q / 2 \sigma^{2}\right) d y_{2} \ldots . . d y_{n}=1$
Now consider
$\mathrm{nS}_{2}=\sum(\mathrm{Xt}-\mathrm{X})^{2}$

$$
\left.=\left(\mathrm{n} Y_{1}-Y_{2}-\ldots \ldots . . Y n\right)-y i\right)^{2}+\sum\left(Y i-Y_{1}\right)^{2}=Q
$$

The conditional moment generaing function of $n S^{2} / \sigma^{2}=\mathrm{Q} / \sigma^{2}$, given $\mathrm{Y}_{1}=\mathrm{y}_{1}$ is

$$
\mathrm{E}\left(\mathrm{e}^{\mathbb{Q}} / \sigma^{2} / \mathrm{y}_{1}\right)={ }_{-\infty} \int^{\infty} \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \sqrt{\mathrm{n}}(1 / \sqrt{2 \pi} \sigma)^{\mathrm{n}-1} \exp \frac{[-(1-2 \mathrm{t}) \mathrm{q}]}{2 \sigma^{2}} \mathrm{dy}_{2} \ldots \mathrm{~d} \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{n}}
$$

$$
=\frac{(1)^{n-1 / 2}}{1-2 t} \omega^{\infty \infty} \ldots \ldots \ldots \int^{\infty} \sqrt{n} \frac{(1-2 t)^{(n-1) / 2}}{2 \pi \sigma^{2}} \times \exp \left[\frac{[(1-2 t) q}{2 \sigma^{2}} d y_{2} \ldots . . d y_{n}\right]
$$

Where $0<1-2 t$, or $t<1 / 2$. However, this integral is exactly the same that of the conditional p.d.f of $Y_{2}, Y_{3} \ldots \ldots . Y_{n}$. given $Y_{1}=y_{1}$ with $\sigma^{2}$ replaced by $\sigma^{2} /(1-2 t)>0$ and thus must equal 1 . Hence the conditional moment generating function of $n S^{2} / \sigma^{2}$, given $Y_{1}=y_{1}$ or equivalency $X=\bar{x}$, is

That the conditional distribution of $n S^{2} / \sigma^{2}$, given $X=x$, is $X^{2}(n-1)$. Moreover, since it is clear that this conditional distribution does not depend, upon $\bar{X}, X$ and $S^{2}$ are stochachatically independent. To summarize we have established, in this section, three important properties of $X$ and $S^{2}$ when the sample arises from a distribution which is $n\left(\mu, \sigma^{2}\right)$ :
(a) $X$ is $n\left(\mu, \sigma^{2} / n\right)$
(b) $\mathrm{nS} / \sigma^{2}$ is $\mathrm{X}^{2}(\mathrm{n}-1)$
(c) X and $\mathrm{S}^{2}$ are stochastically independent.

Expectation of Functions of Random Variables

### 5.8 Expecations of Functions of Random Variables

## Theorem

Let $X_{1}, X_{2} \ldots . . X_{n}$ denote random variables that have means $\mu_{1} \ldots \ldots \mu_{n}$ and variances $\sigma^{2}$, $\ldots \ldots . . \sigma^{2} \mathrm{n}$. Let $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{i}, \mathrm{j}} \mathrm{i} \neq \mathrm{j}$ denote the correlation coefficient of Xi and Xj and let $\mathrm{k}_{1} \ldots . . \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{n}}$ denote real constants. The mean and the variance of the linear function

$$
\mathrm{Y}={ }^{\mathrm{n}} \sum_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{i}}
$$

are respectively

$$
\mu_{\mathrm{r}}={ }^{n} \sum_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{i}} \mu_{\mathrm{i}}
$$

and $\sigma^{2} y={ }^{n} \sum_{1} \mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{i}}{ }^{2} \sigma_{\mathrm{i}}{ }^{2}+2 \sum_{\mathrm{j}<\mathrm{j}} \sum_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{j}} \sigma_{\mathrm{i}} \sigma_{\mathrm{j}}$
Corollary Let $X_{1}, X_{2} \ldots \ldots X_{n}$ denote the items of a random sample of the variance of $Y={ }^{n} \Sigma_{1} k_{i} X_{i}$ are respectively $\sigma_{\mathrm{r}}=\left({ }^{n} \Sigma_{1} \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{i}}{ }^{2}\right) \mu$ and $\sigma^{2}$

## Example 3

Let $X={ }^{n} \sum_{1} X / n$ denote the mean of a random sample size from a distribution that has mean $\mu$ and variance $\sigma^{2}$. In accordance with the corollary, we have $\mu x=\mu^{n} \Sigma_{1}(1 / n)=\mu$ and $\sigma^{2} x$ $=\sigma^{2}{ }^{n} \sum_{1}(1 / n)^{2}=\sigma^{2} / n$. We have seen, in section 4.8 that if our sample is form a distribution that is $n\left(\mu, \sigma^{2}\right)$, then $X$ is $n\left(\mu, \sigma^{2} / n\right)$. it is interesting that $\mu x=\mu$ and $\sigma=\sigma$ whether the sample is or not from a normal distribution.

### 5.9 LIMITING DISTRIBUTIONS

If $X$ is the mean of a random sample $X_{1}, X_{2}, \ldots . . X_{n}$ from a distribution that has the p.d.f

$$
\begin{aligned}
& f(\mathrm{x})=1,0<x<1, \\
& =0 \text { elsewhere }
\end{aligned}
$$

the moment generating function of $X$ is given by $[M(t / n)] n$, where

$$
M(t)=0^{t} e^{t x} d x=\frac{e^{t}-1, t \neq 0}{t}
$$

$=1, t=0$
$E\left(e^{T \pi}\right)=\frac{\left(e^{t / n}-1\right),}{(t / n)} \quad t \neq 0$,

$$
=1, t=0
$$

$\operatorname{Fn}(x)=\int_{-\infty}^{\int^{x}} \frac{1 e^{-n w / 2 / 2}}{\sqrt{1 / n} \sqrt{2 \pi}} d w$
for the distribution function of the mean $X_{n}$ of the random sample of the size $n$ from a normal distribution with mean zero and variance 1

## Definition

Let the distribution function $F_{n}(y)$ of the random variable $Y_{n}$ depend upon $n$, a positive integer. If $F(y)$ is a distribution function and if $\lim F_{n}(y)=F(y)$ for every point $y$ at which $F(y)$ is
continuous, then the random variable $\mathrm{Y}_{\mathrm{n}}$ is said to have a limiting distribution with distribution function $F(y)$

## Example

Let $Y_{n}$ denote the nth order statistic of a random sample $X_{1}, X_{2} \ldots . . X_{n}$ from a distribution having p.d.f
$f(x)=1 / \theta, 0<\theta<\infty$,
$=0$ elsewhere
The p.d.f of $Y_{n}$ is
$g_{n}(y)=n y^{n-1} / \theta^{n}, \quad 0<y<\theta$,
$=0$ elsewhere,
and the distribution function of $Y_{n}$ is
$F n(y)=0, y<0$
$=0 \int^{y} \frac{{ }^{n} \text { nn-1 }}{\theta^{n}} d z=(y / \theta)^{n}, 0 \leq y<\theta$,
$=1, \quad \theta \leq y<\infty$
Then
$\lim \mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}}(\mathrm{y})=0,-\infty<\mathrm{y}<\theta$,
$n \rightarrow \infty$

$$
=1, \theta<y<\infty
$$

Now F(y) $=0-\infty<y<\theta$

$$
=1 \quad \theta \leq y<\infty
$$

is a distribution function

## Example

Let $X_{n}$ have the distribution function

$$
\operatorname{Fn}(\overline{\mathrm{x}})={ }_{-\infty} \int^{\mathrm{x}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 / \mathrm{n} \sqrt{2 \pi}}} \mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{nw} 2 / 2} \mathrm{dw}
$$

If the change of variable $v=\sqrt{n w}$ is made we have
$\operatorname{Fn}(\overline{\mathrm{x}})=-{ }_{-\infty}^{\sqrt{n \bar{x}}} 1 / \sqrt{2 \pi}\left(\mathrm{e}^{-v 2 / 2}\right) d v$
Clearly,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \begin{aligned}
\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \quad \begin{aligned}
\mathrm{Fn}(\mathrm{x}) & =0 \overline{\mathrm{x}}<0 \\
& =1 / 2 \overline{\mathrm{x}}=0 \\
& =1, \bar{x}>0
\end{aligned} \\
\mathrm{~F}(\mathrm{x})=0, \overline{\mathrm{x}}<0
\end{aligned} \\
& =1, \bar{x}>0
\end{aligned}
$$

is a distribution function and $\lim \operatorname{Fn}(\bar{x})=F(\bar{x})$ at every point of continuity of $F(x)$.

$$
x \rightarrow \infty
$$

Accordingly the random variable $X_{n}$ has a limiting distribution with distribution function $\mathrm{F}(\overline{\mathrm{x}})$. Again this limiting distribution is degenerate and has all the probability at the one point $\bar{x}=0$

## Example

The fact that limiting distributions, if they exist cannot general be determined by taking the limit of p.d.f will now be illustrated let Xn have the p.d.f

$$
\begin{aligned}
f(x) & =1, x=2+1 / n \\
& =0 \text { elsewhere }
\end{aligned}
$$

Clearly, $\lim f_{n(x)=0}$ for all values of $x$. This may suggest that $x_{n}$ is

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{n} & >\propto \\
\mathrm{Fn}(\mathrm{x}) & =0 \quad \mathrm{x}<2+1 / \mathrm{n},] \\
& =1, \quad x \geq 2+1 / n
\end{aligned}
$$

and
$\lim f(x)=0, x \leq 2$
$n->\infty$

$$
=1, x \geq 2
$$

Since

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{x}) & =0, & & x<2, \\
& =1, & & x \geq 2,
\end{aligned}
$$

is a distribution function, and since $\lim f(x)=F(x)$ at all points of continuity of $\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{x})$, there is a limiing distribution of $X_{n}$ with distribution function $F(x)$

### 5.10 Stochastic CONVERGENCE

## Theorem

Let $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}}(\mathrm{y})$ denote the distribution function of a random variable $\mathrm{Y}_{\mathrm{n}}$ whose distribution depends upon the positive integer $n$. Let $c$ denote a constant which does not depend on $n$. The random variable $Y_{n}$ converges stochastically to the constant $c$ if and only if, for ever $\in>0_{2}$, the $\lim \operatorname{Pr}(|\mathrm{Yn}-\mathrm{c}|<\epsilon)=1$.
$\mathrm{n}->\alpha$
Proof. First the the $\in>0$, the
$-\lim \operatorname{Pr}(\mid Y n-0)<$

Proof : Let

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \lim _{\mathrm{n}->\alpha} \operatorname{Pr}(|\mathrm{Yn}-\mathrm{c}|<\epsilon)=1 . \text { for every }
\end{aligned}
$$

We have to prove that the random variable $Y_{n}$ converges stochastically to the constant $c$. That is we have to prove that
$\lim F_{n}(y)=0, \quad y<c$,
$\mathrm{n}->\alpha \quad=1, \quad \mathrm{y}>\mathrm{c}$.

If the limit of $F_{n}(y)$ is indicated, then $Y_{n}$ has a limiting distribution with distribution function

$$
\begin{aligned}
F(y) & =0, y<c, \\
& =1, y \geq c .
\end{aligned}
$$

Now
$\operatorname{Pr}(|y n-c|<\epsilon)=F_{n}\left[(c+\epsilon-]-F_{n}(c-\epsilon)\right.$,
where $F_{n}[(c+\in\}-]$ is the left-hand limit of $\operatorname{Fn}(y)$ at $y=c+\in$. Thus we have
$1=\lim \operatorname{Pr}\left(\mathrm{Y}_{\mathrm{n}}-\mathrm{c}<\epsilon\right)=\lim \leq \mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}}[(\mathrm{c}+\epsilon)-]-\lim \operatorname{Fn}(\mathrm{c}-\epsilon)$
$\mathrm{n}->\alpha$
$\mathrm{n}->\alpha$
$\mathrm{n}->\alpha$

Because $0 \leq \mathrm{Fn}(\mathrm{y}) \leq 1$ for all values of y and for every positive integer n , it must be that $\lim \mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}}(\mathrm{c}-\epsilon)=0, \lim \operatorname{Fn}[(\mathrm{c}+\epsilon)-]=1$
$\mathrm{n}->\alpha \quad \mathrm{n}->\alpha$
Since this is true for every $\in>0$, we have
$\lim F_{n}(y)=0, y<c$,
$\mathrm{n}->\alpha \quad=1, \mathrm{y}>\mathrm{c}$,
Now, we assume that
$\lim \mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}}(\mathrm{y})=0 \mathrm{y}<\mathrm{c}$,
$\mathrm{n}->\alpha$

$$
1=y>c .
$$

We are to prove that $\lim \operatorname{Pr}(|Y n-c|<\epsilon)=1$ for every $\in>0$.
Because $\quad \mathrm{n} \rightarrow \infty$
$\operatorname{Pr}(|\mathrm{Yn}-\mathrm{c}|<\epsilon)=\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}}[(\mathrm{c}+\epsilon)-]-\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}}(\mathrm{c}-\epsilon)$,
and because it is given that $\lim F_{n}[(c+\epsilon)-]=1$,

$$
\mathrm{n}->\alpha
$$

$\left.\lim \mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{n}}(\mathrm{c}-\epsilon)=0\right)$,
$n->\alpha$
for every $\in>0$, we have the desired result. This completes the proof of the theorem.
That is this last limit is also a necessary and sufficient condtion for the stochastic Convergence of the random variable yn to the constant c

## Example

Let $\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{n}}$ denote the mean of a random sample of size n from a distribution that has a mean $\mu$ and positive variance $\sigma^{2}$. Then the mean and variance of $X_{n}$ are $\mu$ and $\sigma^{2} / n$. Consider for every fixed $\epsilon>0$, the probability
$\operatorname{Pr}\left(\left|X_{n}-\mu\right| \geq \epsilon\right)=\operatorname{Pr}\left(\left|X_{n}-\mu\right| \geq k \sigma / \sqrt{n}\right)$, where $k=\in \sqrt{n} / \sigma$.In accordance with the inequality of Chebyshev, this Probability is $\leq 1 / k^{2}=\sigma^{2} / n \quad \epsilon^{2}$. So for every fixed $\in>0$, we have
$\lim \operatorname{Pr}\left(X_{n}-\mu \mid \geq \epsilon\right) \leq \lim \sigma^{2} / n \epsilon^{2}=0$
$\mathrm{n} \rightarrow \infty$
Hence $X_{n}$ converges stochastically to $\mu$ if $\sigma^{2}$ is finite

### 5.11 Limiting moment -Generating functions

## Result:

Let the random variable $Y_{n}$ have the distribution function $F_{n}(y)$ and th4e moment generating function $\mathrm{M}(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{n})$ that exists for $-\mathrm{h}<t<\mathrm{h}$ for all n . If there exists a distribution functions $F(y)$, with corresponding moment generating function $M(t)$, defined for $|t| \leq h 1,<h$, such the
$\lim \mathrm{M}(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{n})=\mathrm{M}(\mathrm{t})$; then $\mathrm{Y}_{\mathrm{n}}$
$n->\infty$
has a limiting distribution with distribution function $F(y)$

## Example 1

Let $Y_{n}$ have a distribution that is $b(n, p)$. Suppose that the mean $\mu=n p$ is the same for every $n$; that is $p=\mu / n$ where $\mu$ is a constant. We shall find the limiting distribution of the binomial distribution, when $p=\mu / n$, by finding the limit of $M(t ; n)$. Now
$M(t ; n)=E\left(e^{1 y}{ }_{n}\right)=\left[(1-p)+p e^{t}\right]^{n}=\left[1+\mu\left(e^{t}-1\right)\right]^{n}$
n
for all real values of $t$. Hence we have
$\lim \mathrm{M}(t ; n)={ }_{\mathrm{e}} \mathrm{u}^{(\mathrm{t}-1)}$
$\mathrm{n} \rightarrow \infty$
for all real values of $t$. Since there exists a distribution, namely the poisson distribution with mean $\mu$, that has this moment generating function $\mathrm{e}\left(\mathrm{u}^{(\mathrm{et}-1)}\right.$
then in accordance with the theorem and under the conditions stated, it is seen that $Y_{n}$ has a limiting poisson distribution with mean $\mu$

## Example 2

Let $Z_{n}$ be $\chi^{2}(n)$. Then the moment generating function of $Z_{n}$ is $(1-2 t))^{-n / 2}, t<1 / 2$. The mean and the variance of $Z_{n}$ are respectively $n$ and $2 n$. The limiting distribution of the random variable $\mathrm{Y}_{\mathrm{n}}=\left(\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{n}}-\mathrm{n}\right) / \sqrt{2} \mathrm{n}$ will be investigated. Now the moment generating function of $Y_{n}$ is
$\mathrm{M}(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{n})=\mathrm{E}\left\{\exp \left[\mathrm{t}\left(\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{n}}-\mathrm{n}\right)\right]\right\}$
$\sqrt{2 n}$
$=e^{-\operatorname{tn} / \sqrt{2 \pi} E} E\left(e^{t \pi n} / \sqrt{2 \pi}\right)$
$=\exp [-(\mathrm{t} \sqrt{2} / \mathrm{n})(\mathrm{n} / 2)](1-2 \mathrm{t} / \sqrt{2 \mathrm{n}})^{-\mathrm{n} / 2}, \mathrm{t}<\sqrt{2 \mathrm{n}} / 2$
This may be written in the form $\left.M(t ; n)=\left(\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{N} 2 / \mathrm{n}}-\mathrm{t} \sqrt{2 / \mathrm{n}}\right)\right)^{-n / 2}, \mathrm{t}<\sqrt{4 / 2}$.
In accordance with Taylor's formula, there exists a number $\varepsilon(n)$, between 0 and $t \sqrt{ } 2 / n$, such that $\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{t} \sqrt{2 / n}}=1+\mathrm{t} \sqrt{2 / \mathrm{n}}+1 / 2(\mathrm{t} \sqrt{2 / \mathrm{n}})^{2}+{ }_{c} \varepsilon(\mathrm{n}) / 6(\mathrm{t} \sqrt{2 / \mathrm{n}}) 3$
If this sum is substituted for $\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{t} \sqrt{2 /} \mathrm{n}}$ in the last expression for $\mathrm{M}(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{n})$, it is seen that
$M(t ; n)=(1-t 2 / n+\psi(n) / n)-x / 2$
where
$\psi(n)=\frac{\sqrt{2 t^{3}} e^{E n}}{3 \sqrt{n}}-\frac{\sqrt{2 t^{3}}}{\sqrt{n}}-\frac{2 t^{4} e^{\varepsilon(n)}}{3 n}$
Since $\varepsilon(n) \rightarrow 0$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$, then $\lim \psi(n)=0$ for every fixed value of $t$.
Also $\lim M(t ; n)=e^{t / 2}$
$n \rightarrow \infty$
for all real values of $t$. That is the random variable $Y_{n}=\left(Z_{n}-n\right) / \sqrt{2 n}$ has a limiting normal distribution with mean zero and variance 1 .

## 5. 12 THE CENTRAL LIMIT THEOREM

Statement : Let $\mathrm{X}_{1}, \mathrm{X}_{2} \ldots . . . \mathrm{Xn}$ denote the items of random sample from a distribution that has mean $\mu$ and positive variance $\sigma^{2}$. Then the random variable $Y_{n}=\left(\Sigma^{n} X_{1} t-n \mu\right) / \sqrt{n \sigma}=\sqrt{n}\left(X_{n 1}-\mu\right) / \sigma$ has a limiting distribution that is normal with mean zero and variance 1

Proof: We assume the existence of the moment generating function $M(t)=E\left(e^{t x}\right),-h<t<h$, of the distribution.

The function

$$
m(t)=E\left[e^{t(x-\mu)}\right]=e^{-\mu t M(t)}
$$

also exists for $-h<t<h$. Since, $m(t)$ is the moment generating function for $X-\mu$, it must follow that $m(0)=1, m^{1}(0)=E(X-\mu)=0$ and $m^{\prime \prime}(0)=E\left[(X-\mu)^{2}\right]=\sigma^{2}$
By Taylor's formula, there exists a number $\xi$ between 0 and $t$ such that
$\left.m(t)=m(0)+M 1(0) t+m^{\prime \prime} \varepsilon\right) t^{2} / 2$
$=1+\mathrm{m}^{\prime \prime}(\varepsilon) \mathrm{t}^{2} / 2$
If $\sigma^{2} t^{2} / 2$ is added and subtracted, then
$m(t)=1+\sigma^{2} t^{2} / 2+\left[m^{\prime \prime}(\varepsilon)-\sigma^{2}\right] t^{2} / 2$
Now consider $\mathrm{M}(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{n})$, where
$M(t ; n)=E\left[\exp \left(t \sum X i-n \mu\right)\right]$
$=\mathrm{E}\left[\frac{\exp \left(t X_{1}-\mu\right)}{\sigma \sqrt{n}} \frac{\exp \left(t X_{2}-\mu\right)}{\sigma \sqrt{n}} \cdot . . \exp \frac{\left.\left(t X_{n}-\mu\right)\right]}{\sigma \sqrt{n}}\right.$
$=E\left[\exp \frac{(t X 1-\mu)]}{\sigma \sqrt{n}} \cdot \frac{E}{} \cdot \frac{\exp (t X n-\mu)]}{\sigma \sqrt{n}}\right.$
$=\{E[\exp (t X-\mu)]\} n$
$\sigma \sqrt{n}$
$=[m(t / \sigma \sqrt{n}\}] n, \quad-h<t / \sigma \sqrt{n<h}$
In $m(t)$ replace $t$ by $t / \sigma \sqrt{n}$ to obtain
$m(t / \sigma \sqrt{n})=1+t^{2} / 2 n+\left[m^{n}(\varepsilon)-\sigma^{2}\right] t^{2} / 2 n \sigma^{2}$
where now $\varepsilon$ is between $o$ and $t / \sigma \sqrt{n}$ with $-h \sigma \sqrt{n<t}<h \sigma \sqrt{n}$
Accordingly
$M(t ; n)=\left\{1+t^{2} / 2 n+\left[m^{n}(\varepsilon)-\sigma^{2}\right] t^{2}\right\} n$
2n $\sigma^{2}$
Since $m^{n}(t)$ is continuous at $t=0$ and since $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$, we have
$\lim \left[\mathrm{m}^{\mathrm{n}}(\varepsilon)-\sigma^{2}\right]=0$
Thus, $\lim \mathrm{M}(\mathrm{t} ; \mathrm{n})=\mathrm{et}^{2} / 2$
for all real values of $t$. This proves that the random variable $Y_{n}=\sqrt{n( }\left(X_{n}-\mu\right) / \sigma$ has a limiting normal distribution with mean zero and variance 1.

## Result

Let $\mathrm{Fn}(\mathrm{u})$ denote the distribution function of a random variable $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{n}}$ whose distribution depends upon the positive integer $n$. let $U_{n}$ converge stochastically to the constant $c \neq 0$. The random variable $U_{n} / c$ converges stochastically to 1 .
Theorem
Let $F_{n}(u)$ denote the distribution function of a random variable $U_{n}$ whose distribution depends upon the positive integer $n$. Further, let $U_{n}$ converge stochastically to the positive constant $c$ and let $\operatorname{Pr}(\mathrm{Un}<0)=0$ for every n . The random varicable $\sqrt{\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{n}}}$ converges stochasticcally to $\sqrt{c}$.

Proof. We are given that the $\left.\lim \operatorname{Pr} \mid \sqrt{U_{n}}-\sqrt{c \mid \geq \varepsilon}\right)=0$ for every $\varepsilon>0$. We have to prove that the $\lim \operatorname{Pr}(\mid$ un $-c \mid \geq \in 1)=0$ for every $\epsilon^{1}>0$. Now the probability,
$\left.\left.\left.\operatorname{Pr}\left(\left|U_{n}-c\right| \geq \varepsilon\right)=\operatorname{Pr}\left[\mid \sqrt{U_{n}}-\sqrt{c}\right)\right) \sqrt{U_{n}}+\sqrt{c}\right) \mid \geq \varepsilon\right]$
$=\operatorname{Pr}(|U n-\sqrt{c}| \geqslant \varepsilon / \sqrt{U n}+\sqrt{c})$
$\geq \operatorname{Pr}(\mid \sqrt{\mathrm{Un}}-\sqrt{\mathrm{c} \mid \geq \varepsilon} \sqrt{\mathrm{c}}) \geq 0$.
if we let $\varepsilon^{\prime}=\varepsilon / \sqrt{c}$, and if we take the limit, as $n$ becomes infinite, we have
$0=\lim \operatorname{Pr}(|U n-c| \geq \varepsilon) \geq \lim \operatorname{Pr}\left(|\sqrt{U n}-\sqrt{c}| \geq \varepsilon^{1}\right)=0$
$n \rightarrow \infty$
for every $\varepsilon^{1}>0$. This completes the proof.
Hence the proof.

## EXERCISES

(1) Show that

$$
\mathrm{S}^{2}=\underset{\mathrm{n}}{\underline{1}}{ }_{1} \sum^{\mathrm{n}}\left(\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{i}}-\mathrm{X}\right)^{2}=\underset{\mathrm{n}}{\sum_{1} \sum_{i}} \mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{i}-}^{2}-\mathrm{X}^{2},
$$

Where $X={ }_{1} \Sigma^{n} X_{i} / n$.
(2). Find the probability that exactly four items of a random sample of size 5 from the distribution having p.d.f. $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=(\mathrm{x}+1) / 2,-1<\mathrm{x}<1$, zero else where exceed zero.
(3). Let $X_{1}, X_{2}$ be a random sample from the distribution having p.d.f. $f(x)=2 x, 0<x<1$, zero elsewhere. Find $\operatorname{Pr}\left(X_{1} / X_{2} \leq 1 / 2\right)$.
(4) If the sample size is $n=2$, find the constant c so that $\mathrm{s}^{2}=\mathrm{c}\left(\mathrm{X}_{1}-\mathrm{X}_{2}\right)^{2}$.
(5). If $x_{i}=i, i=1,2, \ldots, n$, compute the values of $x=\sum x i / n$ and $\mathrm{s}_{2}=\sum(\mathrm{x} 1-\mathrm{x}) 2 / \mathrm{n}$.
(6) Let yi=a+bxi, $j=1,2, \ldots, n$, where $a$ and $b$ are constants. Find $y=\sum y_{\alpha} / n$ and $s^{2} y=\sum(y i-y) 2 / n$ in terms of $a, b, x=\sum x i / n$ and $s_{x}^{2}=\sum\left(x_{i}-x\right)^{2} / n$.
(7). Let X have a p.d.f. $f(\mathrm{x})=1 / 3, \mathrm{x}=1,2,3$, zero elsewhere. Find the p.d.f. of $\mathrm{Y}=2 \mathrm{X}+1$.
(8). If $f\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}\right)=(2 / 3) \mathrm{x}_{1}+\mathrm{x}_{2}(1 / 3)^{2}-\mathrm{x}_{1}-\mathrm{x}_{2},\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}-\mathrm{x}_{2}\right)=(0,0),(0,1),(1,0),(1,1)$
zero elsewhere, is the joint p.d.f $x_{1}=x_{2}$ find the joint p.d.f. $o g y_{1}=x_{1}-x_{2}$ and $y_{2}=x_{1}+x_{2}$
(9). Let $X$ have the p.d.f $f(x)=(1 / 2) x, x=1,2,3 \ldots$ zero elsewhere. Find the p.d.f of $Y=x_{3}$.
(10). Let X have the p.d.f $f(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{x}^{2} / 9,0<\mathrm{x}<3$, zero elsewhere. Find the p.d.f of $\mathrm{y}=\mathrm{X}^{3}$
(11). If the p.d.f of $X$ is $f(x)=2 x e^{-x 2}, 0<x<\infty$, zero elsewhere determine the p.d.f of $Y=X^{2}$.
(12). Let $X^{1}, X^{2}$ be a random sample from the normal distributes $n(0,1)$. Show that the marginal p.d.f of $Y^{1}=X_{1} / X_{2}$ is the Cauchy p.d.f. $g_{1}\left(y_{1}\right)=1 / \pi\left(1+y_{1}{ }^{2}\right), \quad-\infty<y_{1}<\infty$
(13). Let the stochastically independent random variables $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ have the same p.d.f $f(x)$ $=1 / 6, x=1,2,3,4,5,6$ zero elsewhere. Find the p.d.f of $Y=X_{1}+X_{2}$. Note under appropriate
assumptions 11 that Y may be interpreted as the sum of the spots that appear when two dice are cast.
(14). Let $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ be stochastically independent with normal distribution $n(6,1)$ and $n(7,1)$, respectively. Find $\operatorname{Pr}\left(\mathrm{X}_{1}>\mathrm{X}_{2}\right)$. Hint. Write $\operatorname{Pr}\left(\mathrm{X}_{1}>\mathrm{X}_{2}\right)=\operatorname{Pr}\left(\mathrm{X}_{1}-\mathrm{X}_{2}>0\right)$ and determine the distribution of $\mathrm{X}_{1}-\mathrm{X}_{2}$.
(15). Let $\mathrm{X}_{1}, \mathrm{X}_{2}, \ldots \mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{n}}$ denote n mutually stochastically independent random variables with the moment generating functions $\mathrm{M}_{1}(\mathrm{t}), \mathrm{M}_{2}(\mathrm{t}), \ldots . \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{n}}(\mathrm{t})$, respectively.
(a) Show that $\mathrm{Y}=\mathrm{k}_{1} \mathrm{X}_{1}+\mathrm{k}_{2} \mathrm{X}_{2}+\ldots .+\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{n}}$, where $\mathrm{k}_{1}, \mathrm{k}_{2}, \ldots \mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{n}}$ are real constants, has the moment generating function $\mathrm{M}(\mathrm{t}) \Pi \mathrm{Mi}(\mathrm{kit})$.
(b) If each $\mathrm{ki}=1$ and if Xi is poission with mean $\mu, \mathrm{i}=1,2, \ldots \mathrm{n}$ prove that Y is poisson with mean $\mu \mathrm{l}+\ldots+\mu \mathrm{n}$.
(16). Let $X_{n}$ denote the mean of a random sample of size $n$ from distribution that is $n\left(\mu, o^{2}\right)$ Find the limiting the distribution of Xn .
(17). Let $X_{n}$ have a gamma distribution with parameter $\alpha=n$ and $\beta$ and $\beta$ is not a function of $n$. Let $Y_{n}=X n / n$. Find the limiting distribution of $Y n$.
(18). Let $Z_{n}$ be $\chi_{2} 2(n)$ and let $W n=Z n / n 2$./ Find the limiting distribution of $W n$.
(19). Let X be $\chi 2(50)$. Approximate $\operatorname{Pr}(40<\mathrm{X}<60)$.

> QUESTION PAPER PATTERN
> PART - A $(5 \times 5=25$ marks $)$
> Answer FIVE Question out of EIGHT Question
> PART - B $(5 \times 15=\mathbf{7 5}$ marks)
> Answer FIVE Question out of EIGHT Question

